UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 X

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

Commission File Number 001-36156

VERACYTE, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

20-5455398 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300 South San Francisco, California 94080

(Address of Principal Executive Offices, Including Zip Code)

(650) 243-6300

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes o No 🗵

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes o No 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🗵 No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ⊠ No o

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in

definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

X Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer o X Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes o No 🗵

As of June 30, 2018, the aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$291.6 million, based on the closing price of the common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market for that date

The number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock outstanding as of February 21, 2019 was 41,108,741.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the registrant's 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on or about June 11, 2019 are incorporated herein by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the extent stated herein. Such proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item No.	Page No.
PART I	
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	<u>23</u>
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	<u>46</u>
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>47</u>
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosure	<u>47</u>
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>47</u>
<u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>48</u>
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>50</u>
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>66</u>
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>67</u>
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	<u>95</u>
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>95</u>
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	<u>97</u>
PART III	
<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	<u>98</u>
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	<u>98</u>
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>98</u>
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	<u>98</u>
PART IV	
<u>Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>99</u>
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	<u>102</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>102</u>

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. When used in this report, the words "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "estimates," "plans," "believes," "continuing," "ongoing," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These are statements that relate to future events and include, but are not limited to, the factors that may impact our financial results; our expectations regarding revenue; our expectations with respect to our future research and development, general and administrative and selling and marketing expenses and our anticipated uses of our funds; our beliefs with respect to the optimization of our processes for the analysis of ribonucleic acid, or RNA, samples; our collaboration with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc., or Johnson & Johnson; our belief in the importance of maintaining libraries of clinical evidence; our expectations regarding capital expenditures; our anticipated cash needs and our estimates regarding our capital requirements; the timing and success of our transition to a single platform for all of our classifiers and tests; our ability to obtain Medicare coverage for our tests; our need for additional financing; potential future sources of cash; our business strategy and our ability to execute our strategy; our ability to achieve and maintain reimbursement from third-party payers at acceptable levels and our expectations regarding the timing of reimbursement; the estimated size of the global markets for our tests; the estimated number of patients who receive uncertain diagnoses who are candidates for our test; the attributes and potential benefits of our tests and any future tests we may develop to patients, physicians and payers; the factors we believe drive demand for and reimbursement of our tests; our ability to sustain or increase demand for our tests; our intent to expand into other clinical areas; our ability to develop new tests, and the timeframes for development or commercialization; our ability to get our data and clinical studies accepted in peer-reviewed publications; our dependence on and the terms of our agreement with TCP, and on other strategic relationships, and the success of those relationships; our beliefs regarding our laboratory capacity; the applicability of clinical results to actual outcomes; our expectations regarding our international expansion; the occurrence, timing, outcome or success of clinical trials or studies; the ability of our tests to impact treatment decisions; our beliefs regarding our competitive position; our compliance with federal, state and international regulations; the potential impact of regulation of our tests by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory bodies; the impact of new or changing policies, regulation or legislation, or of judicial decisions, on our business; the impact of seasonal fluctuations and economic conditions on our business; our belief that we have taken reasonable steps to protect our intellectual property; our belief that our intellectual property will develop and maintain our competitive position; the impact of accounting pronouncements and our critical accounting policies, judgments, estimates, models and assumptions on our financial results; and anticipated trends and challenges in our business and the markets in which we operate. We caution you that the foregoing list does not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this report.

Forward-looking statements are based on our current plans and expectations and involve risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those risks discussed in Part I, Item 1A of this report. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to update any forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

When used in this report, all references to "Veracyte," the "company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Veracyte, Inc.

Veracyte, Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Know by Design, the Veracyte logo and the Afirma logo are our trademarks. We also refer to trademarks of other corporations or organizations in this report that are the property of their respective owners.

This annual report contains statistical data and estimates that we obtained from industry publications and reports. These publications typically indicate that they have obtained their information from sources they believe to be reliable, but do not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of their information. Some data contained in this annual report is also based on our internal estimates. Although we have not independently verified the third-party data, we are responsible for its inclusion in the annual report and believe it to be reasonable.

General

We are a leading genomic diagnostics company that is creating value through innovation. We were founded in 2008 with a mission of improving diagnostic accuracy. Today, our foundational science is enabling us to serve this critical medical need and

expand our offerings further along the clinical continuum of care so that we can advance early detection of disease and inform treatment decisions at the same time as diagnosis.

We have three leading, first-to-market tests that are transforming care in large, untapped clinical areas-thyroid cancer, lung cancer and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or IPF. We develop tests that answer specific clinical questions, providing patients and physicians with a clear path forward without the need for risky or costly procedures that are often unnecessary. Our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform enables us to maximize the amount of genomic content that we extract from each nonsurgical patient sample. We utilize our machine learning expertise to develop genomic classifiers that provide actionable information at the time of diagnosis. At the same time, our approach enables us to provide information that can guide treatment decisions such as surgery strategy and therapy selection.

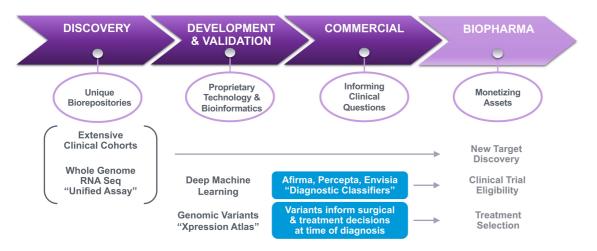
We design our tests for each clinical indication to improve diagnostic clarity for cancer and other diseases. In its 2015 report, "Improving Diagnostic Errors in Medicine," the Institute of Medicine concluded that most people will experience at least one diagnostic error in their lifetime, sometimes with devastating consequences. Annually, of the hundreds of thousands of patients who are evaluated for suspected disease in our thyroid and lung indications, diagnosis can be ambiguous in 15-70% of cases.

For each clinical indication, our approach to product development is to identify the clinical question and the inefficiency that we can solve with genomics. We aim to create a new clinical paradigm that benefits patients through better outcomes. We do this by partnering with physicians to ensure we provide them with clinically relevant data that help them make better treatment decisions. We design our tests to fit into the way physicians currently evaluate patients in order to facilitate adoption. We also design our tests to improve patient care and outcomes, while delivering clinical and economic utility to physicians, payers and the healthcare system in general.

We believe our powerful scientific platform provides multiple vectors to create value for patients, providers and payers, and to help advance precision medicine:

- Unique Biorepositories When we develop new tests, we build extensive, robust biorepositories of patient-consented samples and information from
 Institutional Review Board-approved clinical trials to inform our discovery efforts. Our biorepositories are designed to encompass the broad
 spectrum of disease that our tests may encounter when used in clinical practice, as well as the wide range of conditions associated with patients who
 are suspected of having a particular disease. We typically assemble hundreds of samples that are paired with clinical truth labels, as well as a range
 of clinical, pathology and/or imaging data. We extract extensive genomic information from these patient samples using our RNA wholetranscriptome sequencing platform.
- Proprietary Technology and Bioinformatics For biomarker discovery and product development, we utilize machine learning to select the genes and gene features in our biorepository that best distinguish the condition we are trying to identify. This enables us to develop high-performing genomic classifiers that can answer specific clinical questions. In addition, our bioinformatics pipelines are built to extract genomic variant content from the same assay to inform therapeutic selection.
- High-Performing Commercial Genomic Tests Our genomic tests serve largely untapped markets where they are changing the diagnostic paradigm for patients. Further, because every sample is run on our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform, we can provide physicians with gene alteration information that may help guide surgical strategy or therapy selection.

Powerful Scientific Platform: Multiple Vectors for Value Creation



To date, we have commercialized three genomic tests that are changing disease diagnosis: the Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or GSC, and its predecessor, the Afirma Gene Expression Classifier, or GEC, for thyroid cancer; the Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier for lung cancer; and the Envisia Genomic Classifier for IPF. In 2018, we unveiled our Afirma® Xpression Atlas, which provides information on the most common and emerging gene alterations associated with thyroid cancer, enabling physicians to confidently tailor surgical and treatment decisions at time of diagnosis. Collectively, we believe these three tests address a \$2 billion global market opportunity.

We announced in 2018 that we intend to run all of our diagnostic classifiers and Xpression Atlas tests on the same RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform, using what we call our Unified Assay, by the middle of 2019. We believe this will give us a comprehensive set of genomic data with which to answer a wide range of clinical questions as accurately as possible - at the time of diagnosis using nonsurgical patient samples.

In December 2018, we entered into a long-term strategic collaboration with Johnson & Johnson Innovation and the Lung Cancer Initiative at Johnson & Johnson to advance the development and commercialization of novel diagnostic tests to detect lung cancer at its earliest stages, when the disease is most treatable. The collaboration is expected to build upon foundational "field of injury" science where genomic changes associated with lung cancer can be identified with a simple brushing of a person's airway to develop new interventions that can save lives.

The collaboration is expected to accelerate two of our key lung cancer programs, including the development of the first non-invasive nasal swab test for early lung cancer detection as well as the commercialization of the Percepta classifier on our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform. With the acceleration of our product pipeline, we believe this collaboration expands our addressable lung cancer diagnostic market to a more than \$30 billion global opportunity.

The published evidence supporting our tests demonstrates the robustness of our science and clinical studies, which we believe is key to driving adoption and reimbursement. Patients and physicians can access our full list of publications on our website. Over 38 clinical studies covering our products have been published, including two landmark clinical validation papers published in *The New England Journal of Medicine* for the Afirma and Percepta classifiers, respectively. We continue to build upon our extensive library of clinical evidence.

We also expect to continue expanding our offerings in thyroid cancer, lung cancer and interstitial lung diseases such as IPF, as well as other indications that we believe will benefit from our technology and approach. Our product development pipelines address what we believe to be significant market opportunities and address clinical questions in early detection, diagnosis, staging/prognosis, therapy selection/surgery and disease monitoring across the aforementioned indications.

We believe our focus on developing clinically useful tests that change patient care is enabling the company to set new standards in genomic test reimbursement. Our Afirma classifier is now covered by every major health plan in the United States, which collectively insure more than 275 million people, for use in thyroid cancer diagnosis. We are now contracted as an in-network service provider to health plans representing over 200 million people in the United States. Our second commercial product, the Percepta classifier, is the first genomic test to gain Medicare coverage for improved lung cancer screening and diagnosis, making it a covered benefit for more than 60 million people. In August 2018, the Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services, or CMS, issued a draft coverage policy for the Envisia Classifier. We expect that the coverage policy will become final in early 2019. We believe that our in-network status with private payers will facilitate private insurer reimbursement for our Percepta and Envisia classifiers.

Patients typically access our tests through their physician during the diagnostic process. All of our testing services are made available through our clinical reference laboratories located in San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas.

Company Background

We were incorporated in Delaware as Calderome, Inc. in August 2006. Calderome operated as an incubator until early 2008. We changed our name to Veracyte, Inc. in March 2008. Our principal executive offices are located at 6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080 and our telephone number is (650) 243-6300. Our website address is www.veracyte.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We make available free of charge on our website our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such materials to the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. The reports are also available at www.sec.gov.

Fourth Quarter and Full-Year 2018 Financial Results

For the three- and twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2018, compared to the prior year:

- Revenue was \$25.8 million and \$92.0 million, respectively, an increase of 31% and 28%;
- Gross Margin was 66% and 64%, respectively, an increase of 6% and 3%;
- Operating Expenses, Excluding Cost of Revenue, were \$20.1 million and \$81.2 million, respectively, an increase of 12% and 15%;
- Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss was (\$3.1) million and (\$23.0) million, respectively, an improvement of 63% and 26%;
- Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Common Share was (\$0.08) and (\$0.62), respectively, an improvement, of 67% and 32%;
- Net Cash Used in Operating Activities was \$1.2 million and \$13.5 million, respectively, an improvement of 79% and 44%;
- Cash Burn⁽¹⁾ was \$1.7 million and \$15.4 million, respectively, an improvement of 73% and 39%; and
- Cash and Cash Equivalents was \$78.0 million at December 31, 2018.

(1) Cash burn is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Fourth Quarter and Full-Year 2018 Financial Results" in Part II. Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information regarding cash burn and a reconciliation of cash burn to net cash used in operating activities.

2018 Full-Year and Recent Business Highlights

Commercial Expansion:

- Grew total genomic test volume to 9,154 tests in the fourth quarter of 2018, representing 28% growth over 2017, which resulted in full-year 2018 growth of 22% over 2017, or 31,710 tests.
- Transitioned all Afirma customers to the second-generation Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) platform and launched the Afirma Xpression Atlas to provide a comprehensive solution that informs both thyroid cancer diagnosis and treatment decisions. Notably, 30% of Afirma GSC orders included Xpression Atlas in 2018, ahead of the company's expectations.
- Grew Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier volume to nearly 1,550 tests in its first full year of commercialization, with genomic volume accelerating 74% sequentially from the third quarter to the fourth quarter of 2018.

• Established 20 leading Early Access Program (EAP) sites across the United States for Envisia in 2018, addressing physician demand for patient access to the classifier which improves idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) diagnosis and builds a solid foundation for the company to commercially expand it in 2019.

Biopharmaceutical Collaborations

- Executed a long-term strategic collaboration with Johnson & Johnson, LLC and Johnson & Johnson's Lung Cancer Initiative to advance diagnostics, including a nasal swab test, for early lung cancer detection. Veracyte estimates the combined monetary and non-monetary value of the collaboration to be more than \$50 million. The company believes this collaboration expands its addressable lung cancer diagnostic market to a more than \$30 billion global opportunity.
- Entered into a research collaboration with Loxo Oncology, through which Loxo has access to data from Veracyte's Afirma Xpression Atlas platform to help in its development of therapies for patients with genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

Reimbursement Progress:

- Received draft Medicare coverage for the Envisia Genomic Classifier through the MolDX program, with a final positive coverage decision expected in early 2019.
- Achieved in-network status as a service provider with the last of the major commercial health plans, which Veracyte believes will facilitate coverage
 and reimbursement for its Percepta and Envisia classifiers.

Evidence Development:

- Afirma Published clinical validation data for the Afirma GSC in *JAMA Surgery*, demonstrating the next-generation test's ability to help approximately 70% of patients with indeterminate thyroid nodules avoid unnecessary surgery. Presented 12 Afirma studies at three endocrinology conferences, including real-world data showing that the Afirma GSC is helping even more patients avoid unnecessary surgery than is suggested by the clinical validation study findings.
- **Percepta** Presented early, interim results at the 2018 CHEST Annual Meeting from the ongoing registry clinical utility study showing the test changed clinical decision-making and reduced invasive procedures at every evaluation time point up to 12 months post-testing.
- Envisia Published a study quantifying and qualifying the challenges in obtaining timely, accurate diagnosis of IPF and other interstitial lung diseases, thus underscoring the clinical need for the Envisia classifier. Presented data at a leading pulmonology conference demonstrating the test's ability to improve the diagnosis of IPF without the need for surgery.

Financing and Debt Facility:

- In July 2018, we issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. Net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million.
- In January 2019, we used \$12.5 million of cash and cash equivalents to reduce our principal debt balance from \$25.0 million to \$12.5 million.

Our Products

We are a leading genomic diagnostics company that is creating value through innovation. We believe our comprehensive scientific approach to product development, including our early adoption of and transition to RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing, as well as our focus on being first-to-market in each targeted indication, play critical roles in our ability to develop diagnostic tests that change clinical care. Since our founding in 2008, we have commercialized three leading products in large, untapped clinical areas: thyroid cancer; lung cancer; and IPF:

• Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier and Xpression Atlas. Our Afirma offering, consisting of the Afirma GSC and the Afirma Xpression Atlas, provides physicians with a comprehensive solution for a complex landscape in thyroid nodule diagnosis. The combined offering is intended to provide physicians with clinically actionable results from a single fine needle aspiration, or FNA biopsy. The Afirma GSC was developed with RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and machine learning, and is used to identify patients with benign thyroid nodules among those with indeterminate cytopathology results in order to rule out unnecessary thyroid surgery. The Afirma product is the first of its kind to market, and we believe the market leader.

Since Afirma testing became available in 2011, we have performed more than 130,000 genomic tests and estimate that we have helped over 50,000 patients avoid having all or part of their thyroids removed.

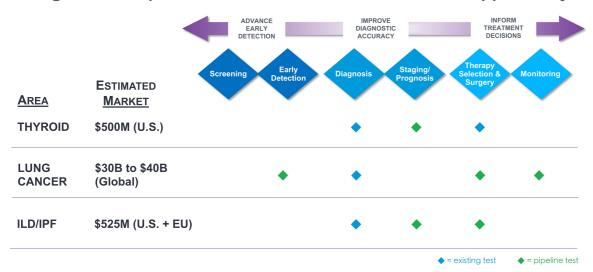
We commercially launched the Afirma Xpression Atlas in 2018 as part of this comprehensive offering. The Afirma Xpression Atlas provides physicians with genomic alteration content from the same FNA samples that are used in Afirma GSC testing and may help physicians decide with greater confidence on the surgical or therapeutic pathway for their patients. The Afirma Xpression Atlas includes 761 DNA variants and 130 RNA fusion partners in over 500 genes that are associated with thyroid cancer.

- Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier. The Percepta classifier improves lung cancer diagnosis by enhancing the performance of diagnostic bronchoscopies, thus identifying more patients with lung nodules who are at low risk of cancer and may avoid further, invasive procedures. The test is built upon foundational "field of injury" science through which genomic changes associated with lung cancer in current and former smokers can be identified with a simple brushing of a person's airway without the need to sample the often hard-to-reach nodule directly. The Percepta classifier is the first product of its kind to be available commercially and the first to obtain Medicare coverage for improved lung cancer diagnosis.
- Envisia Genomic Classifier. The Envisia classifier improves diagnosis of IPF by helping physicians better differentiate IPF from other interstitial lung diseases, or ILDs, without the need for surgery. The test identifies the genomic pattern of usual interstitial pneumonia, or UIP, a hallmark of IPF, with high accuracy on patient samples that are obtained through transbronchial biopsy, a nonsurgical procedure that is commonly used in lung evaluation. Obtaining an accurate, timely IPF diagnosis is important given the availability of drugs that can slow the progression of this debilitating disease, as well as the need to avoid inappropriate and potentially harmful treatment. IPF is often difficult to distinguish from other ILDs, even with the most advanced imaging technologies. Further, diagnostic surgery is risky, expensive and may not be viable for some patients. The Envisia classifier is the first product of its kind to market. In 2018, we launched an Early Access Program to begin making the Envisia classifier available to physicians and patients in advance of nationwide expansion. As of December 31, 2018, 20 sites were participating in the program. In August 2018, we obtained draft positive Medicare coverage for the Envisia classifier. We expect to receive final positive Medicare coverage in early 2019.

Our Pipeline

We believe early detection and improved diagnosis are key to saving lives in pulmonary diseases, specifically in lung cancer and IPF, which on a combined basis address a global market opportunity of over \$30 billion annually. We believe we can use minimally invasive techniques, such as nasal swabs, airway brushings and samples taken during a bronchoscopy, to improve diagnosis, without the need for patients to undergo surgery to obtain an accurate diagnosis. Our product pipeline expands upon our founding strategy of improving diagnostic accuracy to answering clinical questions in our indications across the clinical care continuum, including early detection and informing treatment decisions. We also continue to evaluate acquisitions of intellectual property and corporate acquisitions that we believe answer clinically meaningful questions to enable better patient outcomes.

Significant Pipeline Addresses Substantial Market Opportunity



Biopharmaceutical Partnerships

We believe the powerful clinical and scientific platform we use in the discovery and development of new products also provides multiple opportunities to monetize our assets with biopharmaceutical companies. In developing our products, we have built or gained access to unique biorepositories that include extensive clinical cohorts and whole genome RNA sequencing data that we believe are important to the development of new targeted therapies, determining clinical trial eligibility and guiding treatment selection.

In April 2018, we entered into a research collaboration with Loxo Oncology, Inc. through which Loxo Oncology gained access to data derived from our Afirma Xpression Atlas platform in its development of highly selective medicines for patients with genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

In December 2018, we entered into an agreement with Johnson & Johnson to advance the development and commercialization of novel diagnostic tests to detect lung cancer at its earliest stages, when the disease is most treatable, using novel "field of injury" science. The terms of the collaboration are described in greater detail on our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 3, 2019.

Market Opportunity

We believe diagnostic uncertainty is a critical healthcare issue that leads to hundreds of thousands of unnecessary surgeries, delayed or potentially harmful treatments and billions of wasted healthcare dollars each year. We believe the total addressable market for our three existing commercial tests exceed \$2 billion globally and our pipeline of non-invasive lung cancer products has the potential to expand our total addressable market to over \$30 billion.

Thyroid Market Opportunity for Our Afirma Solution

Each year in the United States, more than 525,000 FNA biopsies are performed to assess patients with potentially cancerous thyroid nodules. Up to 30 percent of the results are indeterminate (not clearly benign or malignant) and physicians have traditionally recommended thyroid surgery for a more definitive diagnosis. Following surgery, however, 70% to 80% of patients' nodules are diagnosed as benign, meaning the surgery was unnecessary. Such surgery is invasive, costly and often leads to the need for lifelong daily thyroid hormone replacement drugs. The Afirma classifier is included in most leading medical guidelines and is covered as medically necessary by Medicare and all of the major U.S. insurance companies.

We believe the addressable market opportunity for our Afirma solution is approximately \$800 million globally -- \$500 million in the United States and \$300 million internationally. We currently do not have meaningful operations or sales outside the United States. We estimate that approximately 20% of patients evaluated for thyroid cancer in the United States are covered by Medicare and the remaining 80% are covered by commercial plans, Medicaid or self-insured.

Lung Cancer Market Opportunity for Our Percepta Classifier

Lung cancer is often difficult to diagnose without invasive, risky and costly surgeries. Approximately 235,000 people are diagnosed with lung cancer each year in the United States and nearly 160,000 people die annually from lung cancer. We estimate that approximately 1.8 million to 2.0 million lung nodules are identified in patients in the United States each year and that doctors perform approximately 350,000 bronchoscopies on these patients. A bronchoscopy is a non-surgical procedure that is often used to evaluate patients with potentially cancerous lung nodules but produces inconclusive results in up to 70% of cases. We estimate that the number of bronchoscopies performed would potentially increase - in lieu of more invasive procedures - if physicians had more confidence in bronchoscopy's ability to provide clear results. Currently, we estimate that approximately 140,000 patients undergoing bronchoscopy have inconclusive results and could potentially benefit from our test. We believe our Percepta product can improve the diagnostic performance of bronchoscopy and classify approximately 40% of these patients as low risk or very low risk for lung cancer, saving approximately 60,000 patients from potentially having to undergo diagnostic surgeries.

We believe the addressable market opportunity for our Percepta product is approximately \$425 million to \$525 million in the United States and over \$200 million in Europe. We anticipate the market will expand significantly over the coming years as lung cancer screening programs are implemented in the United States and physicians embrace bronchoscopy as a standard, less-invasive diagnostic modality for evaluating lung nodules and lesions.

In May 2017, we obtained positive Medicare coverage for Percepta through the Molecular Diagnostics Services Program, or MolDX program, administered by the Medicare Administrative Contractor, or MAC, Palmetto GBA, making it the first genomic test to be covered for use in lung cancer screening and diagnosis. The effect of these coverage decisions is that the test is available to nearly 60 million Medicare enrollees. We estimate that half of the patients evaluated for lung cancer in the United States are covered by Medicare.

IPF Market Opportunity for Our Envisia Classifier

Each year in the United States and Europe, up to 200,000 patients are suspected of having an ILD, including IPF, which is among the most common and deadly of these lung-scarring diseases. IPF is notoriously difficult to diagnose, often leading to treatment delays, repeated misdiagnoses, patient distress and added healthcare expense. Physicians routinely use high-resolution computed tomography imaging to identify UIP, the pattern whose presence is essential to IPF diagnosis. This approach, however, frequently provides inconclusive results, leading many patients to require surgery to secure a more definitive diagnosis using surgical histopathology. These surgeries are risky and expensive, and many patients are too frail to undergo the procedure. Of the approximate 200,000 patients evaluated for ILD annually, we estimate that approximately 75%, or 150,000 patients receive an uncertain diagnosis and are candidates for our Envisia test.

We believe the addressable market opportunity for our Envisia product is approximately \$350 million to \$400 million in the United States and over \$200 million in Europe.

In August 2018, we obtained draft positive Medicare coverage for the Envisia classifier through the MolDX program, administered by Palmetto GBA. Upon expected finalization, the Envisia classifier will be the first genomic test to be covered by Medicare for use in IPF diagnosis, making the test available to the government health program's nearly 60 million Medicare enrollees. We estimate that half of the patients evaluated for ILDs/IPF in the United States are covered by Medicare. We believe the Envisia Genomic Classifier will receive final positive Medicare coverage in early 2019.

Scientific Background

In the past, clinicians made diagnoses from biopsy samples by looking at them under a microscope. Technology has advanced far beyond this, and scientists now have the ability to decipher genomic patterns that reside in the DNA and RNA of the biopsies we test. Ultimately, we search for patterns that tell us whether or not the biopsy contains the disease in question. We do this by using a whole-genome approach. This means we look at all of the human genes, including their expression patterns and their variants and mutations, rather than just looking at a few selected genes that we think may be important. This complex information requires computer-based algorithms to make sense of the patterns. This comprehensive measurement of the human genome allows us to detect signals from genes we may not have previously suspected to be involved in disease.

We use machine learning computer-based algorithms to match genomic patterns with clinical truth, or the true diagnosis. For example, when we train an algorithm on RNA sequencing data, we teach it to associate a set of expression patterns with disease and a different set of patterns with lack of disease. When algorithms are trained on enough examples with clinical truth, they learn to find that pattern in samples they have never encountered, thus allowing the algorithm to predict disease in a clinical setting.

Our core products are built around algorithms that either rule-in or rule-out disease. Due to the complex, sometimes rare, subtypes of various diseases like cancer, we develop and train our machine learning algorithms using a diverse set of patient samples so that they are equipped to recognize patterns across the whole spectrum of conditions that may be encountered in the clinic.

Our process uses commercially available reagents and instruments with our own proprietary process and protocols, which results in RNA extraction from the range of small, minimally invasive biopsies used in our clinical development studies and our commercial laboratory tests.

Technology

Our technology approach is comprised of a number of key attributes:

- Core Expertise in Broad-based Genomic Analysis. Our team of bioinformatics and computational scientists possess extensive knowledge of both existing computational methods as well as the capacity to develop proprietary methods as needed for algorithm design. We demonstrated our ability to utilize large amounts of genomic data with machine learning algorithms in the development of the Afirma GEC on microarrays. We have extended this capability substantially by accessing genomic features through deep RNA sequencing for the development of Afirma GSC. Our expertise allows us to use a combination of expression analysis as well as mutations and variants to build our sophisticated machine learning algorithms, all on the same platform.
- Platform-Agnostic Approach. We are not reliant on any one technology platform to measure genomic signals; in fact, we may take advantage of a multitude of genomic methodologies to develop future tests. When we developed the Afirma GEC in 2008, microarray technologies were a cost-effective discovery technology compared to other approaches that were nascent at the time. More recently, the rapid cost reductions achieved in next generation sequencing platforms have allowed us to pursue our whole genome approach to biomarker discovery using a range of genomic features obtained through both DNA and RNA sequencing. From this vast array of sequence data, our algorithms select those genomic signals that inform on the disease in question, in the relevant biopsy sample. We continue to evaluate potential opportunities to use new genomic discoveries and technologies to further improve patient care.
- Proprietary Capabilities in Analyzing Small, Heterogeneous Cytology Samples. We have developed proprietary technology, intellectual property and know-how for optimized methods for extraction and analysis of nanogram quantities of RNA from small biopsy samples. Our focus is on redefining clinical truth, using patient samples obtained through less-invasive techniques, thereby increasing access to our technology by a larger patient population. While others can extract RNA from these small biopsies, we believe our process is optimized and scaled for high-throughput clinical testing and large-scale clinical development studies, such as those involving high-density microarrays and next-generation sequencing.
- **Precision and Reproducibility.** We have in place standard operating procedures governing reagents, materials, instruments and controls and extensive experience from numerous verification studies performed for our tests. We apply the same high-quality control methods that were developed for our reagents and processes, along with our proprietary software for automation, sample tracking, data quality control and statistical analysis, to our development process.

Studies Validating Test Performance and Clinical Utility

In 2010, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention published the "ACCE" model as a paradigm for establishing evidence to confirm the safety and effectiveness of molecular diagnostic tests. ACCE derives its name from the main criteria for evaluating such tests, including analytic validity, clinical validity and clinical utility. This model has been adopted by most technology assessment groups, professional societies and payers. We fully embrace this paradigm of evidence development and we strive to provide the highest level of scientific evidence to support our test claims.

We believe that developing an extensive library of rigorous clinical evidence to support our tests is critical to driving inclusion in clinical guidelines, securing reimbursement and gaining physician adoption. We make our published research, abstracts from medical conferences and other product information available on our website at www.veracyte.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our Afirma classifiers are supported by more than 28 published scientific studies, including a prospective, multicenter clinical validation study published in *The New England Journal of Medicine*, which suggested that the test can significantly reduce the number of unnecessary surgeries. The Afirma classifier is recommended in leading practice guidelines and is covered for over 275 million lives in the United States, including through Medicare and all major commercial insurance plans in the United States.

Our Percepta test is supported by six published scientific studies, including data published in *The New England Journal of Medicine*, which demonstrate the test's accuracy in identifying patients who are at low risk of cancer following inconclusive results from bronchoscopy. These patients may then be monitored with CT scans in lieu of undergoing surgery - a frequent next step at this juncture of the clinical pathway. A clinical utility study published in the journal *CHEST* showed that use of the test reduced unnecessary surgeries in the target patient population, compared to physicians' plans prior to Percepta testing.

We continue to build our library of clinical evidence to support our Envisia product. Our test is supported by two clinical validation studies with a third validation (manuscript)combined with clinical utility in process, one analytical validation study, and one clinical utility study that demonstrate the unmet clinical need and potential utility of the test when used by subspecialty physicians.

Commercial Operations

Our commercial infrastructure, including our sales, marketing, managed care, and customer care functions, is critical to our ongoing success. We have built a strong domestic sales, marketing and reimbursement capability that interacts directly with users of our products, as well as payers and other stakeholders involved in the diagnostic workup of a patient.

Our sales team is structured to sell all of our products; we do not maintain a separate sales force for each product. Currently, our sales force is comprised of our product specialists, who are accountable for select geographic territories; pulmonary product specialists, who maintain and grow our relationships with key regional institutions; account managers, who manage existing client relationships; and medical science specialists, who focus on addressing medical and clinical education in the field.

We expanded our field sales team in 2018 and in 2019, we expect to continue to invest in sales and marketing to support our commercial expansion efforts.

To date, substantially all of our revenue has been derived from customers we serve in the United States. Through December 31, 2018, we derived most of our revenue from our Afirma solution, including cytopathology services and the Afirma assays.

We also offer our Afirma classifier in markets outside the United States through third-party promotion agreements and distribution agreements. We do not expect meaningful revenue from international sales in the near future.

Industry trade shows or events provide us with an opportunity to share important product and research updates and to interact with key opinion leaders who impact our business. We typically attend a number of select industry conferences, including the Annual Scientific and Clinical Congress of the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, or AACE and the Endocrine Society's Annual Meeting, or ENDO, as well as key pulmonology conferences such as the American Thoracic Society's International Conference, or ATS and the American College of Chest Physician's CHEST Annual Meeting.

Laboratory Operations

We perform all of our genomic testing in South San Francisco, California. We perform slide preparation and staining for cytopathology on FNA samples in Austin, Texas. Our South San Francisco facility is responsible for quality assurance oversight, licensing and regulatory com

pliance and maintenance for both of our laboratories to ensure data integrity and consistent, validated processes.

We receive samples for testing directly from the following sources:

- FNAs for Afirma Genomic Testing Only. Institutions and other clients, such as laboratories, that perform their own cytopathology may send us FNA samples from indeterminate results to perform Afirma genomic testing. We receive approximately 65% of our Afirma test volume from this source and it is the fastest-growing segment of our business.
- FNAs for Cytopathology and Reflexed Afirma Genomic Testing. We receive FNA samples from ordering physicians for cytopathology assessment and if results are indeterminate, Afirma genomic testing is to be performed. We partner with Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, or TCP, to perform the cytopathology review.
- Bronchoscopy Samples for Percepta Classifier. Institutions and laboratories that perform their own cytopathology may send us samples collected during the bronchoscopy procedure and order genomic testing with the Percepta classifier when bronchoscopy results are inconclusive.
- Bronchoscopy Samples for Envisia Classifier. Institutions send us samples to help better differentiate IPFs from other ILDs without the need for surgery. These samples are collected using transbronchial biopsy.

In 2016, we moved into a state-of-the-art laboratory space that we built out in South San Francisco, California. We believe that we have sufficient laboratory capacity to accommodate volume growth for our existing products and products in our pipeline.

We rely on TCP to provide professional cytopathology diagnoses on thyroid FNA samples pursuant to a pathology services agreement. Our agreement with TCP is effective until October 31, 2022 and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least twelve months prior to the end of the then-current term.

Our quality assurance function oversees the quality of our laboratories as well as the quality systems used in research and development, client services, billing operations and sales and marketing. We have an established quality management system compliant with federal and state regulations and standards that we believe achieves excellence in operations across the entire business. We continuously monitor and strive to improve our quality program and believe our implementation of these processes has supported our achievement of product performance, customer satisfaction and retention and a philosophy of continuous improvement.

Reimbursement Strategy

We employ a multi-pronged strategy designed to achieve broad coverage and reimbursement for our tests:

- Compile a Growing Library of Peer-reviewed Studies that Demonstrate the Test Is Effective. To date, several peer-reviewed articles and review papers have been published and have helped support our efforts aimed at widespread adoption and reimbursement of our genomic tests. In each disease area we pursue, we intend to conduct studies in order to develop robust library of evidence.
- Meet the Evidence Standards Necessary to Be Consistent with Leading Clinical Guidelines. We believe inclusion in leading clinical practice
 guidelines plays an important role in payers' coverage decisions. For example, the data published on Afirma to date is consistent with the
 recommendations of the widely-recognized American Thyroid Association and National Comprehensive Cancer Network clinical practice
 guidelines.
- Execute an Internal Managed Care and Claims Adjudication Function as Part of Our Core Business Operations. We believe that obtaining adequate and widespread reimbursement is a critical factor in our long-term success. We employ a team of in-house claims processing and reimbursement specialists who work with payers, physician practices and patients to obtain maximum reimbursement.
- Collaborate with Network of Key Opinion Leaders. Key opinion leaders are able to impact clinical practice by publishing research and determining whether new tests should be integrated into practice guidelines. We collaborate with key opinion leaders early in the development process to ensure our clinical studies are designed and executed in a way that clearly demonstrates the benefits of our tests to patients, physicians and payers. Ongoing studies to support real world experience with our tests are also a key component of our efforts to collaborate with physician thought leaders.

• Established Payer Relationships and In-network Contracts. We believe that positive engagement with payers leads to coverage decisions and facilitates our efforts on coverage and contract decisions for subsequent tests.

Coverage, Coding and Reimbursement

Revenue from our tests comes from several sources, including commercial third-party payers, such as insurance companies and health maintenance organizations, government payers, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and patients. Medicare has covered our Afirma classifier testing since 2012 and Percepta classifier testing since 2017. We anticipate having final Medicare coverage for our Envisia Genomic Classifier in early 2019. In the United States, we estimate that Medicare covers approximately 20% of patients evaluated for thyroid cancer and approximately 50% for patients evaluated for lung cancer and IPF.

Medicare generally covers molecular diagnostic tests through the MolDX program, administered by the MAC, Palmetto GBA. At December 31, 2018, the Medicare rate for the Afirma GSC and Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier was \$3,600 and \$3,220, respectively. We expect to receive a final coverage decision and pricing for our Envisia Genomic Classifier in early 2019.

Since 1984, Medicare has paid for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests, or CDLTs, on the Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule, or CLFS under section 1833(h) of the Social Security Act, or the SSA. Section 216(a) of the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, or PAMA, added section 1834A to the SSA. The statute required extensive revisions to the Medicare CLFS coding, rate setting processes, and laboratory payment reporting for CDLTs, and creates a new subcategory of CDLTs called Advanced Diagnostic Laboratory Tests, or ADLTs, with separate reporting and payment requirements.

In 2016, CMS issued the final rule to implement the requirements of PAMA, which significantly revised the Medicare payment system for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests. The final rule was implemented on January 1, 2018 for the private payer rate-based fee schedule required by PAMA. Under the final rule, for CDLTs furnished on or after January 1, 2018, the amount Medicare pays is equal to the weighted median of private payer rates for the CDLT.

Prior to the implementation on January 1, 2018, the allowable Medicare rate for our Afirma GSC was \$3,200. From January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2020, the allowable Medicare rate for our Afirma test under PAMA increased to \$3,600.

We submit claims to payers directly for the Afirma GSC, using a unique American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminology code, or CPT code 81545. To date, a high percentage of FNA samples received are accessioned for cytopathology, for which we bill both the technical and professional component using established CPT codes.

We bill payers directly for the Percepta classifier using an "unlisted" CPT code until we obtain a specific code for the test. Similarly, we plan to bill payers directly for the Envisia classifier using an "unlisted" CPT code until we obtain a specific code for the test.

State Medicaid programs typically make their own decisions with respect to coverage for our tests, as do private payers. We rely on a small number of third-party payers for a significant portion of our revenue, the loss of one or more of which would have a negative effect on our business. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, revenue was represented by the indicated percent for each payer:

- Medicare accounted for 29%, 26% and 27% of our revenue; and
- UnitedHealthcare accounted for 12%, 14% and 12% of our revenue.

Competition

We believe the principal competitive factors in the markets we target with our tests include:

- the ability of the test to answer the appropriate clinical question at the right point in the clinical pathway;
- the quality and strength of clinical validation and utility data;
- confidence in diagnostic results backed by analytical verification data;
- the extent of reimbursement and in-network payer contracts;
- inclusion in practice guidelines;
- · cost-effectiveness; and
- · ease of use.

We believe we compete favorably on the factors described above with our Afirma solution and are positioning ourselves to compete effectively on these factors with our Percepta and Envisia classifiers.

Our principal competition for the Afirma solution comes from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose thyroid cancer. Physicians in the United States have historically recommended that patients with indeterminate diagnoses from cytopathology results be considered for surgery to remove all or part of the thyroid to rule out cancer. This practice has been the standard of care in the United States, as well as in many international markets, for many years, and we continue to educate physicians about the benefits of our test in order to change clinical practice.

We also face competition from companies and academic institutions that use next generation sequencing technology or other methods to measure mutational markers such as BRAF and KRAS, along with numerous other mutations. These organizations include Interpace Diagnostics Group, Inc., CBLPath, Inc./University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, and others who are developing new products or technologies that may compete with our tests. In the future, we may also face competition from companies developing new products or technologies.

With the Percepta and Envisia tests, we believe our primary competition will similarly come from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose the related diseases. For the Percepta test, we expect competition from companies focused on lung cancer such as Oncocyte Corporation and Oncimmune Holdings PLC. We also anticipate facing potential competition from companies offering or developing approaches for assessing malignancy risk in patients with lung nodules using alternative samples such as blood, urine or sputum, including Biodesix, Inc. and Guardant Health, Inc. However, such "liquid biopsies" are later in the diagnostic paradigm; for example, to inform treatment decisions for cancer or to gauge risk of recurrence or response to treatment.

In general, we also face competition from commercial laboratories, such as Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings, and Sonic Healthcare USA with strong infrastructure to support the commercialization of diagnostic services. We face potential competition from companies such as Illumina, Inc. and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., both of which have entered the clinical diagnostics market. Other potential competitors include companies that develop diagnostic products, such as Roche Diagnostics, a division of Roche Holding Ltd, Siemens AG and Qiagen N.V.

Competitors may develop their own versions of our solution in countries in which we do not have patents or where our intellectual property rights are not recognized and compete with us in those countries, including encouraging the use of their solution by physicians in other countries.

Many of our potential competitors have widespread brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and research and development resources and selling and marketing capabilities than we do. Others may develop products with prices lower than ours, which could be viewed by physicians and payers as functionally equivalent to our solution, or offer solutions at prices designed to promote market penetration, which could force us to lower the list price of our solutions and affect our ability to achieve profitability. If we are unable to change clinical practice in a meaningful way or compete successfully against current and future competitors, we may be unable to increase market acceptance and sales of our products, which could prevent us from increasing our revenue or achieving profitability and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. As we add new tests and services, we will face many of these same competitive risks for these new tests.

Regulation

Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA

As a clinical reference laboratory, we are required to hold certain federal, state and local licenses, certifications and permits to conduct our business. We are subject to CLIA, a federal law that regulates clinical laboratories that test specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease. Under CLIA, which is administered by CMS, we are required to hold a certificate applicable to the type of laboratory examinations we perform and to comply with standards covering personnel qualifications, facilities administration, quality systems, inspections, and proficiency testing. We must maintain CLIA compliance and certification to sell our tests and be eligible to bill for diagnostic services provided to Medicare beneficiaries.

Moreover, if one of our clinical reference laboratories is out of compliance with CLIA requirements, we may be subject to sanctions such as suspension, limitation or revocation of our CLIA certificate, as well as directed plan of correction, state on-site monitoring, civil money penalties, civil injunctive suit or criminal penalties. If we were to be found out of compliance with CLIA requirements and subjected to sanctions, our business could be harmed.

We have historically held CLIA certifications to perform testing at our South San Francisco and Austin, Texas laboratory locations. In addition, TCP, which is co-located in our Austin laboratory location and provides professional cytopathology diagnoses

on thyroid FNA samples that are referred to us, has historically held a separate CLIA certification. To renew our CLIA certificates, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years to assess compliance with program standards. Following a routine July 2018 survey of our Austin laboratory location, in September 2018, CMS determined that because we only collected and processed patient specimens and TCP, rather than us, performed the patient testing from the Austin laboratory, we did not require a CLIA certificate for the laboratory. CMS then inactivated our Austin laboratory's CLIA number effective July 2018. This determination was not a result of any deficiencies noted by CMS during the survey. As a result of the closure of our CLIA number, we are not currently eligible to bill CMS for the cytopathology diagnostic services provided at that location until our CLIA certificate has been reinstated. Reimbursement claims may be submitted to CMS within one year of the date the services were provided. We recently amended our agreement with TCP to clarify the nature of the relationship in how we conduct operations in our Austin laboratory, and have also submitted a request to CMS to reinstate the CLIA certificate for the Austin laboratory. While we believe that our CLIA certificate for the Austin laboratory should be reinstated effective as of July 2018, and that, based on our discussion with CMS to date, CMS will likely reinstate our CLIA certificate effective as of the date of our request for reinstatement, CMS may ultimately disagree with our position. If CMS reinstates our certification but does not do so effective as of July 2018, we would only be able to bill CMS for claims following the effective date of the reinstated certificate for the tests performed at the Austin laboratory. We also would be required to reverse approximately \$1.5 million in previously recognized revenue in 2018, of which approximately \$1.0 million was previously collected and would need to be remitted to CMS, associated with claims for cytopathology diagnostic services furnished after the date of the July 2018 survey. Moreover, if CMS fails to reinstate or renew our certification, we will be unable to bill for services provided to Medicare beneficiaries for the cytopathology diagnostic services provided at the Austin location.

We continue to maintain a valid CLIA certificate for our South San Francisco laboratory location and therefore remain eligible to bill CMS for all other testing that we perform.

State Laboratory Licensing

California Laboratory Licensing

In addition to federal certification requirements of laboratories under CLIA, licensure is required and maintained for our South San Francisco clinical reference laboratory under California law. Such laws establish standards for the day-to-day operation of a clinical reference laboratory, including the training and skills required of personnel and quality control. In addition, California laws mandate proficiency testing, which involves testing of specimens that have been specifically prepared for the laboratory.

If our clinical reference laboratory is out of compliance with California standards, the California Department of Public Health, or CDPH, may suspend, restrict or revoke our license to operate our clinical reference laboratory, assess substantial civil money penalties, or impose specific corrective action plans. Any such actions could materially affect our business. We maintain a current license in good standing with CDPH. However, we cannot provide assurance that CDPH will at all times in the future find us to be in compliance with all such laws.

New York Laboratory Licensing

Our clinical reference laboratories are required to be licensed by New York, under New York laws and regulations before we receive specimens from New York State. The license establishes standards for:

- quality management systems;
- qualifications, responsibilities, and training;
- · facility design and resource management;
- pre-analytic, analytic (including validation and quality control), and post-analytic systems; and
- quality assessments and improvements.

New York law also mandates proficiency testing for laboratories licensed under New York state law, regardless of whether such laboratories are located in New York. If a laboratory is out of compliance with New York statutory or regulatory standards, the New York State Department of Health, or NYSDOH, may suspend, limit, revoke or annul the laboratory's New York license, censure the holder of the license or assess civil money penalties. Statutory or regulatory noncompliance may result in a laboratory's operator being found guilty of a misdemeanor under New York law. NYSDOH also must approve the laboratory developed tests, or LDT, before the test is offered in New York; approval has been received for the Afirma GEC and the Percepta classifier. Should we be found out of compliance with New York laboratory standards of practice, we could be subject to such sanctions, which could harm our business. We maintain a current license in good standing with NYSDOH for our South San Francisco and Austin laboratories. We cannot provide assurance that the NYSDOH will at all times find us to be in compliance with applicable laws.

Other States' Laboratory Licensing

In addition to New York and California, other states require licensing of out-of-state laboratories under certain circumstances. Pennsylvania, Maryland and Rhode Island require licenses to test specimens from patients in those states and Florida requires a license to receive specimens from a clinical laboratory in that state. We have obtained licenses from states where we believe we are required to be licensed, and believe we are in compliance with applicable licensing laws.

From time to time, we may become aware of other states that require out-of-state laboratories to obtain licensure in order to accept specimens from the state, and it is possible that other states do have such requirements or will have such requirements in the future. If we identify any other state with such requirements or if we are contacted by any other state advising us of such requirements, we intend to comply with such requirements.

United States Regulation of Laboratory Testing

Food and Drug Administration: Diagnostic Kits

Diagnostic kits, including collection systems, that are sold and distributed through interstate commerce are regulated as medical devices by the FDA. Devices subject to FDA regulation must undergo premarket review prior to commercialization unless the device is of a type exempted from such review. In addition, manufacturers of medical devices must comply with various regulatory requirements under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDC Act, and implementing regulations promulgated under that Act. Entities that fail to comply with FDA requirements may be subject to issuance of notice of observations, untitled or warning letters, and can be liable for criminal or civil penalties, such as recalls, import detentions, seizures, or injunctions, including orders to cease manufacturing.

The FDC Act classifies medical devices into one of three categories based on the risks associated with the device and the level of control necessary to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Class I devices are deemed to be low risk and are subject to the fewest regulatory controls. Most Class I devices are exempt from FDA premarket notification requirements. For Class II devices, the FDA generally requires the submission of a premarket notification, or 510(k) showing that the device is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed device, before FDA will clear the device for marketing. Class III devices are considered high risk devices and are subject to the highest level of regulatory control to provide reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness. Class III devices require the submission and FDA approval of a premarket application, or PMA, before they can be marketed.

Generally, establishments that manufacture or distribute devices, including manufacturers, repackagers and relabelers, specification developers, and initial importers, are required to register and list their device products with the FDA.

After a device is cleared or approved for marketing, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include: good manufacturing practice for medical devices as set out in the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, labeling regulations, restrictions on promotion and advertising, the Medical Device Reporting, or MDR, regulation (which requires that manufacturers report to the FDA), and the Reports of Corrections and Removals regulation (which requires manufacturers to report certain recalls and field actions to the FDA).

The FDA has issued a regulation outlining specific requirements for "specimen transport and storage containers." "Specimen transport and storage containers." "Specimen transport and storage containers." so that the specimen can be destroyed or used effectively for diagnostic examination. A specimen transport and storage container that is not labeled or otherwise represented as sterile, is classified as a Class I exempt device, which means that the device is exempt from premarket notification and the QSR, except for recordkeeping and complaint handling requirements. These 510(k) exempt devices are also subject to MDR requirements, the reporting of corrections and removals, and establishment registration and product listing. Our facility is registered with the FDA as a specification developer, which means that we can sell the collection system under our own name and outline the specifications used to make the collection system, but a third party assembles the collection system for us. The containers we provide for collection and transport of Afirma GEC or GSC and Percepta samples from a physician to our clinical reference laboratory are listed as Class I devices with the FDA under the specimen transport and storage container regulatory product classification. We also plan to list our sample collection containers for Envisia samples with the FDA as Class I devices. If the FDA were to determine that our sample collection containers are not Class I devices, we would be required to file 510(k) applications and obtain FDA clearance to manufacture and market the containers, which could be time consuming and expensive.

The FDA enforces the requirements described above by various means, including inspection and market surveillance. If the FDA finds a violation, it can institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, ranging from an Untitled Letter or Warning Letter to more severe sanctions such as:

- fines, injunctions, and civil penalties;
- recall or seizure of products;
- · operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production; and
- criminal prosecution.

Federal Oversight of Laboratory Developed Tests and Research Use Only Products

Clinical laboratory tests like our proprietary genomic tests are regulated under CLIA, as administered by CMS, as well as by applicable state laws. Clinical laboratory tests that are developed and validated by a laboratory are referred to as laboratory developed tests, or LDTs, by the FDA. Currently, FDA believes these tests meet the definition of a device under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; however, the FDA is currently exercising enforcement discretion for LDTs, meaning that FDA is generally not requiring clinical laboratories performing a LDT to comply with FDA regulations, although reagents, instruments, software or components provided by third parties and used to perform LDTs may be subject to FDA regulation. We believe that the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia classifiers are LDTs for which FDA is currently exercising its enforcement discretion. In October 2014, the FDA published a draft guidance document proposing a framework for the regulation of LDTs. In November 2016, the FDA announced that it would not finalize guidance and would instead work with the new Administration, Congress and stakeholders on an updated framework. In January 2017, the FDA issued a discussion paper on LDTs in which it synthesized stakeholder feedback and outlined a substantially revised "possible approach" to the oversight of LDTs, which did not represent a formal position of the FDA, and is not enforceable. In a December 2018 statement, FDA said that there is a need for "a unified approach to the regulation of in vitro clinical tests to protect patient safety, support innovation, and keep pace with the rapidly evolving technology that's helping us find new treatments for disease," and listed key principles of an approach it would support. However, FDA's enforcement discretion policy is expected to remain in place unless and until FDA announces and implements a different approach to the regulation of LDTs.

Some of the materials we use for our tests and that we may use for future tests are intended and labeled for research use only, or RUO, or investigational use only, or IUO. An RUO product cannot be used for any human clinical purpose and must be labeled "For Research Use Only. Not for use in diagnostic procedures." RUOs are a separate regulatory category and include in vitro diagnostic devices that are in the laboratory research phase of development. They are therefore not subject to most FDA regulatory requirements so long as they are properly labeled and used in accordance with such labeling. RUOs cannot be marketed with any claims that the device is safe, effective, or has diagnostic utility, or is intended for human clinical diagnostic or prognostic use. In November 2013, the FDA issued final guidance titled "Distribution of In-Vitro Diagnostic Products Labeled for Research Use Only or Investigational Use Only" in which FDA stated that the manufacturer's objective intent for an RUO or IUO product's intended use will be determined by examining the totality of circumstances, including advertising, instructions for clinical interpretation, presentations that describe clinical use, and specialized technical support, surrounding the distribution of the product in question.

We cannot predict the ultimate form or impact of any such RUO/IUO, LDT or other guidance and the potential effect on our solutions or materials used to perform our diagnostic services. While we qualify all materials used in our diagnostic services according to CLIA regulations, we cannot be certain that the FDA might not promulgate rules or issue guidance documents that could affect our ability to purchase materials necessary for the performance of our diagnostic services. Should any of the reagents obtained by us from vendors and used in conducting our diagnostic services be affected by future regulatory actions, our business could be adversely affected by those actions, including increasing the cost of service or delaying, limiting or prohibiting the purchase of reagents necessary to perform the service.

We cannot provide any assurance that FDA regulation, including premarket review, will not be required in the future for our diagnostic services, whether through additional guidance or regulations issued by the FDA, new enforcement policies adopted by the FDA or new legislation enacted by Congress. Legislative proposals addressing oversight of LDTs were introduced in recent years, most recently the Verifying Accurate Leading-edge IVCT Development (VALID) Act of 2018 in December 2018, and we expect that new legislative proposals will be introduced from time to time. It is possible that legislation could be enacted into law or regulations or guidance could be issued by the FDA which may result in new or increased regulatory requirements for us to continue to offer our tests or to develop and introduce new tests.

If premarket review, including approval, is required, our business could be negatively affected until such review is completed and clearance to market or approval is obtained, and the FDA could require that we stop selling our tests pending premarket clearance or approval. If our tests are allowed to remain on the market but there is uncertainty about the legal status of our services,

if we are required by the FDA to label them investigational, or if labeling claims the FDA allows us to make are limited, order levels may decline and reimbursement may be adversely affected. The regulatory process may involve, among other things, successfully completing additional clinical studies and submitting a premarket notification or filing a PMA with the FDA. If premarket notification or approval is required by the FDA, there can be no assurance that our tests will be cleared or approved on a timely basis, if at all, nor can there be any assurance that approved labeling claims or labeling claims subject to cleared indications for use will be consistent with our current claims or adequate to support continued adoption of and reimbursement for our solutions. Ongoing compliance with FDA regulations would increase the cost of conducting our business, and subject us to heightened requirements of the FDA and penalties for failure to comply with these requirements. We may also decide voluntarily to pursue FDA premarket review of our tests to obtain marketing clearance or approval if we determine that doing so would be appropriate.

Privacy and Fraud and Abuse Compliance

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

Under the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, has issued regulations to protect the privacy and security of protected health information used or disclosed by health care providers, such as us. HIPAA also regulates standardization of data content, codes and formats used in health care transactions and standardization of identifiers for health plans and providers. In 2009, Congress amended HIPAA through the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH. The implementing regulations of HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, were last modified in 2013 and resulted in significant changes to the privacy, security, breach notification, and enforcement requirements with which we must comply. Among these changes, covered entities are now vicariously liable for violations of HIPAA resulting from acts or omissions of their business associates where the business associate is an agent of the covered entity and was acting within the scope of its agency, regardless of whether the covered entity and business associate entered into a business associate agreement in compliance with HIPAA. Penalties for violations of HIPAA regulations include civil and criminal penalties.

We have developed and implemented policies and procedures designed to comply with HIPAA's privacy, security, and breach notification requirements. We may not use or disclose protected health information in any form, including electronic, written, or oral, in a manner that is not permitted under HIPAA, and we are required to implement security measures to ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the electronic protected health information that we create, receive, maintain, or transmit. While we have some flexibility in determining which security safeguards are reasonable and appropriate to implement for our operations, it nonetheless requires significant effort and expense to ensure continuing compliance with the HIPAA security rule. We are also required to comply with the administrative simplification standards under HIPAA when we conduct the electronic transactions regulated by HIPAA, including by using standard code sets and formats and standardized identifiers for health plans and providers. The requirements under HIPAA and its implementing regulations may change periodically and could have an effect on our business operations if compliance becomes substantially costlier than under current requirements.

In addition to federal privacy regulations, there are a number of state laws governing confidentiality of health information that are applicable to our business. New laws governing privacy may be adopted in the future from time to time. We have taken steps to comply with health information privacy requirements to which we are aware that we are subject. However, we can provide no assurance that we are or will remain in compliance with diverse privacy requirements in all of the jurisdictions in which we do business. Failure to comply with privacy requirements could result in civil or criminal penalties, which could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

Corporate Practice of Medicine

Numerous states, including California and Texas, have enacted laws prohibiting corporations such as us from practicing medicine and employing or engaging physicians to practice medicine. These laws are designed to prevent interference in the medical decision-making process by anyone who is not a licensed physician. This prohibition is generally referred to as the prohibition against the corporate practice of medicine. Violation of this prohibition may result in civil or criminal fines, as well as sanctions imposed against us or the professional through licensing proceedings. The pathologists who review and classify thyroid FNA cytopathology results for Afirma are employed by TCP, a Texas professional association, pursuant to services agreement between us and TCP. Pursuant to the agreement, we pay TCP a monthly fee on a per FNA basis, and TCP manages and supervises the pathologists who perform the cytopathology services as a component of the Afirma solution.

Federal and State Physician Self-Referral Prohibitions

We are subject to the federal physician self-referral prohibitions, commonly known as the Stark Law, and to similar restrictions under the self-referral prohibitions of certain states in which we operate, including California's Physician Ownership and Referral

Act, or PORA. Together these restrictions generally prohibit us from billing a patient or any governmental or private payer for any diagnostic services when the physician ordering the service, or any member of such physician's immediate family, has an investment interest in or compensation arrangement with us, unless the arrangement meets an exception to the prohibition.

Both the Stark Law and PORA contain an exception for compensation paid to a physician for personal services rendered by the physician meeting certain contractual requirements. We have compensation arrangements with a number of physicians for personal services, such as speaking engagements and consulting activities. We have structured these arrangements with terms intended to comply with the requirements of the personal services exception to Stark and PORA.

However, we cannot be certain that regulators would find these arrangements to be in compliance with Stark, PORA or similar state laws. We would be required to refund any payments we receive pursuant to a referral prohibited by these laws to the patient, the payer or the Medicare program, as applicable.

Sanctions for a violation of the Stark Law include the following:

- denial of payment for the services provided in violation of the prohibition;
- refunds of amounts collected by an entity in violation of the Stark Law;
- a civil penalty of up to \$15,000 for each service arising out of the prohibited referral;
- · possible exclusion from federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid; and
- a civil penalty of up to \$100,000 against parties that enter into a scheme to circumvent the Stark Law's prohibition.

These prohibitions apply regardless of the reasons for the financial relationship and the referral. No finding of intent to violate the Stark Law is required for a violation. In addition, knowing violations of the Stark Law may also serve as the basis for liability under the Federal False Claims Act which prohibits knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim for payment to the U.S. Government.

Further, a violation of PORA is a misdemeanor and could result in civil penalties and criminal fines. Finally, other states have self-referral restrictions with which we have to comply that differ from those imposed by federal and California law. While we have attempted to comply with the Stark Law, PORA and similar laws of other states, it is possible that some of our financial arrangements with physicians could be subject to regulatory scrutiny at some point in the future, and we cannot provide assurance that we will be found to be in compliance with these laws following any such regulatory review.

Federal and State Anti-Kickback Laws

The federal Anti-kickback Law makes it a felony for a person or entity, including a laboratory, to knowingly and willfully offer, pay, solicit or receive remuneration, directly or indirectly, in order to induce business that is reimbursable under any federal health care program. A violation of the Anti-kickback Law may result in imprisonment for up to five years and fines of up to \$250,000 in the case of individuals and \$500,000 in the case of organizations. Convictions under the Anti-kickback Law result in mandatory exclusion from federal health care programs for a minimum of five years. In addition, HHS has the authority to impose civil assessments and fines and to exclude health care providers and others engaged in prohibited activities from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs. Actions which violate the Anti-kickback Law also incur liability under the Federal False Claims Act, which prohibits knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim for payment to the U.S. Government.

Although the Anti-kickback Law applies only to federal health care programs, a number of states, including California, have passed statutes substantially similar to the Anti-kickback Law pursuant to which similar types of prohibitions are made applicable to all other health plans and third-party payers. California's fee-splitting and Anti-kickback statute, Business and Professions Code Section 650, and its Medi-Cal Anti-kickback statute, Welfare and Institutions Code Section 14107.2, have been interpreted by the California Attorney General and California courts in substantially the same way as HHS and the courts have interpreted the Anti-kickback Law. A violation of Section 650 is punishable by imprisonment and fines of up to \$50,000. A violation of Section 14107.2 is punishable by imprisonment and fines of up to \$10,000.

Federal and state law enforcement authorities scrutinize arrangements between health care providers and potential referral sources to ensure that the arrangements are not designed as a mechanism to induce patient care referrals or induce the purchase or prescribing of particular products or services. The law enforcement authorities, the courts and Congress have also demonstrated a willingness to look behind the formalities of a transaction to determine the underlying purpose of payments between health care providers and actual or potential referral sources. Generally, courts have taken a broad interpretation of the scope of the Anti-kickback Law, holding that the statute may be violated if merely one purpose of a payment arrangement is to induce referrals or purchases.

The federal Anti-kickback Law includes statutory exceptions and provides for a number of safe harbors. If an arrangement meets the provisions of a safe harbor, it is deemed not to violate the Anti-kickback Law. An arrangement must fully comply with each element of an applicable safe harbor in order to qualify for protection. Many state anti-kickback statutes have analogous exceptions or safe harbors to those of the federal Anti-kickback Law. These state anti-kickback statutes have generally been interpreted consistently with the Anti-kickback Law.

Among the safe harbors that may be relevant to us is the discount safe harbor. The discount safe harbor potentially applies to discounts provided by providers and suppliers, including laboratories, to physicians or institutions. If the terms of the discount safe harbor are met, the discounts will not be considered prohibited remuneration under the Anti-kickback Law. California does not have a discount safe harbor. However, as noted above, Section 650 has generally been interpreted consistent with the Anti-kickback Law.

The personal services safe harbor to the Anti-kickback Law provides that remuneration paid to a referral source for personal services will not violate the Anti-kickback Law provided all of the elements of that safe harbor are met. One element is that if the agreement is intended to provide for the services of the physician on a periodic, sporadic or part-time basis, rather than on a full-time basis for the term of the agreement, the agreement specifies exactly the schedule of such intervals, their precise length, and the exact charge for such intervals. Our personal services arrangements with some physicians may not meet the specific requirement of this safe harbor that the agreement specify exactly the schedule of the intervals of time to be spent on the services because the nature of the services, such as speaking engagements, does not lend itself to exact scheduling and therefore meeting this element of the personal services safe harbor is impractical. Failure to meet the terms of the safe harbor does not render an arrangement illegal. Rather, the government may evaluate such arrangements on a case-by-case basis under the language of the statute, taking into account all facts and circumstances.

While we believe that we are in compliance with the Anti-kickback Law, Section 650, and Section 14107.2, there can be no assurance that our relationships with physicians, academic institutions and other customers will not be subject to investigation or challenge under such laws. If imposed for any reason, sanctions under the Anti-kickback Law, Section 650, or Section 14107.2 could have a negative effect on our business.

Other Federal and State Fraud and Abuse Laws

In addition to the requirements discussed above, several other health care fraud and abuse laws could have an effect on our business. For example, provisions of the Social Security Act permit Medicare and Medicaid to exclude an entity that charges the federal health care programs substantially in excess of its usual charges for its services. The terms "usual charge" and "substantially in excess" are ambiguous and subject to varying interpretations, though the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Inspector General has provided some guidance on the topic.

Further, the federal False Claims Act prohibits a person from knowingly presenting or causing to be presented a false or fraudulent claim to, making a false record or statement in order to secure payment from or retaining an overpayment by the federal government. In addition to actions initiated by the government itself, the statute authorizes actions to be brought on behalf of the federal government by a private party having knowledge of the alleged fraud. Because the complaint is initially filed under seal, the action may be pending for some time before the defendant is even aware of the action. If the government is ultimately successful in obtaining redress in the matter or if the plaintiff succeeds in obtaining redress without the government's involvement, then the plaintiff will receive a percentage of the recovery. Finally, the Social Security Act includes its own provisions that prohibit the filing of false claims or submitting false statements in order to obtain payment. Violation of these provisions may result in up to treble damages, substantial civil penalties, fines, imprisonment or combination of the above, and possible exclusion from Medicare or Medicaid programs. California has an analogous state false claims act applicable to all payers, as do many other states; however, we may not be aware of all such rules and statutes and cannot provide assurance that we will be in compliance with all such laws and regulations.

In general, in recent years U.S. Attorneys' Offices have increased scrutiny of the healthcare industry, as have Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Inspector General and the Department of Defense. These bodies have all issued subpoenas and other requests for information to conduct investigations of, and commenced civil and criminal litigation against, healthcare companies based on financial arrangements with health care providers, regulatory compliance, product promotional practices and documentation, and coding and billing practices. Whistleblowers have filed numerous qui tam lawsuits against healthcare companies under the federal and state False Claims Acts in recent years, in part because the whistleblower can receive a portion of the government's recovery under such suits.

In addition, in October 2018, the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act of 2018, or EKRA, was enacted as part of the SUPPORT for Patients and Communities Act (P.L 115-271). This law prohibits the solicitation, receipt, payment or offering of any remuneration in return for referring a patient or patronage to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory for services covered by both government and private payers. EKRA also applies to the payment or offering of remuneration in exchange for an individual using the services of a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory. To date, neither the Department of Justice nor the Department of Health and Human Services has issued guidance further interpreting or implementing EKRA.

Finally, under PAMA, laboratories are required to report to CMS the private payer payment rates and test volumes paid by private payers based on final payments made during a specific "data collection period." This data reporting requirement is triennial for most clinical diagnostic laboratory tests (annual for ADLTs), with the first data reporting period occurring in 2017 for final payments made in January through June 2016. The next data reporting period will be in 2020 for final payments made in January through June 2019. When reporting data under PAMA, the President, CEO, or CFO of a reporting entity, or an individual who has been delegated authority to sign for, and who reports directly to, such an officer, must sign the certification statement and be responsible for assuring that the data provided are accurate, complete, and truthful, and meets all the required reporting parameters. Failure to report or misrepresentation or omission in reporting can result in civil penalties of up to \$10,000 per day for each violation and other penalties. We believe we are in compliance with the PAMA regulations.

International

Many countries in which we may offer any of our tests in the future have anti-kickback regulations prohibiting providers from offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in order to induce business that is reimbursable under any national health care program. In situations involving physicians employed by state-funded institutions or national health care agencies, violation of the local anti-kickback law may also constitute a violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA.

The FCPA prohibits any U.S. individual, business entity or employee of a U.S. business entity to offer or provide, directly or through a third party, including any potential distributors we may rely on in certain markets, anything of value to a foreign government official with corrupt intent to influence an award or continuation of business or to gain an unfair advantage, whether or not such conduct violates local laws. In addition, it is illegal for a company that reports to the SEC to have false or inaccurate books or records or to fail to maintain a system of internal accounting controls. We will also be required to maintain accurate information and control over sales and distributors' activities that may fall within the purview of the FCPA, its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions.

The standard of intent and knowledge in the Anti-Bribery cases is minimal-intent and knowledge are usually inferred from that fact that bribery took place. The accounting provisions do not require intent. Violations of the FCPA's anti-bribery provisions for corporations and other business entities are subject to a fine of up to \$2 million and officers, directors, stockholders, employees, and agents are subject to a fine of up to \$100,000 and imprisonment for up to five years. Other countries, including the United Kingdom and other OECD Anti-Bribery Convention members, have similar anti-corruption regulations, such as the United Kingdom Anti-bribery Act.

When marketing our tests outside of the United States, we may be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing human clinical testing, prohibitions on the import of tissue necessary for us to perform our tests or restrictions on the export of tissue imposed by countries outside of the United States or the import of tissue into the United States, and marketing approval. These requirements vary by jurisdiction, differ from those in the United States and may in some cases require us to perform additional pre-clinical or clinical testing. In many countries outside of the United States, coverage, pricing and reimbursement approvals are also required.

Patents and Proprietary Technology

In order to remain competitive, we must develop and maintain protection of the proprietary aspects of our technologies. To that end, we rely on a combination of patents, copyrights and trademarks, as well as contracts, such as confidentiality, invention assignment and licensing agreements. We also rely upon trade secret laws to protect unpatented know-how and continuing technological innovation. In addition, we have what we consider to be reasonable security measures in place to maintain confidentiality. Our intellectual property strategy is intended to develop and maintain our competitive position.

We have 24 issued patents that expire between 2029 and 2032 related to methods used in the Afirma diagnostic platform, in addition to 16 pending U.S. utility patent applications, one U.S. provisional patent application, and one Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, application. Some of these U.S. utility patent applications have pending foreign counterparts. We also exclusively licensed

intellectual property, including rights to five issued patents that will expire between 2030 and 2035, and three pending U.S. utility patent applications in the thyroid space that would expire between 2030 and 2033 once issued, related to methods that are used in the Afirma diagnostic test, some of which have foreign counterparts.

In the lung diagnostic space, we have exclusively licensed intellectual property rights to 12 pending patent applications and eight issued patents. Patents issuing from the licensed portfolio will expire between 2024 and 2028. In addition, we own a pending PCT patent application, a pending U.S. utility patent application, a U.S. provisional patent application, and pending foreign counterpart patent applications in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan, and South Korea related to our Percepta test. We also own one U.S. patent application and one counterpart European patent application related to another lung disease, and two pending U.S. patent applications, five patent applications abroad, and one PCT patent application related to Envisia. Any patents granted from our current lung cancer patent applications will expire no earlier than 2035 and those from the interstitial lung disease patent applications will expire no earlier than 2034.

We intend to file additional patent applications in the United States and abroad to strengthen our intellectual property rights; however, our patent applications (including the patent applications listed above) may not result in issued patents in a timely fashion or at all, and we cannot assure investors that any patents that have issued or might issue will protect our technology. We may receive notices of claims of potential infringement from third parties in the future.

We hold registered trademarks in the United States for "Veracyte," "Afirma," "Percepta," "Know By Design," the Afirma logo, and the current and former Veracyte logos, and we have a pending federal trademark application for "Envisia". We also hold registered trademarks in various jurisdictions outside of the United States.

We require all employees and technical consultants working for us to execute confidentiality agreements, which provide that all confidential information received by them during the course of the employment, consulting or business relationship be kept confidential, except in specified circumstances. Our agreements with our research employees provide that all inventions, discoveries and other types of intellectual property, whether or not patentable or copyrightable, conceived by the individual while he or she is employed by us are assigned to us. We cannot provide any assurance, however, that employees and consultants will abide by the confidentiality or assignment terms of these agreements. Despite measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties might copy aspects of our technology or obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary.

Employees

At December 31, 2018, we had 270 employees, of which 51 work in laboratory operations, 28 in research and development and clinical development, 106 in selling and marketing, and 85 in general and administrative, including 56 in billing and client services, 12 in information technology and 11 in finance. None of our employees are the subject of collective bargaining arrangements, and our management considers its relationships with employees to be good.

Environmental Matters

Our operations require the use of hazardous materials (including biological materials) which subject us to a variety of federal, state and local environmental and safety laws and regulations. Some of these regulations provide for strict liability, holding a party potentially liable without regard to fault or negligence. We could be held liable for damages and fines as a result of our, or others', business operations should contamination of the environment or individual exposure to hazardous substances occur. We cannot predict how changes in laws or new regulations will affect our business, operations or the cost of compliance.

Raw Materials and Suppliers

We procure reagents, equipment, chips and other materials that we use to perform our tests from sole suppliers. We also purchase components used in our collection kits from sole-source suppliers. Some of these items are unique to these suppliers and vendors. In addition, we utilize a sole source to assemble and distribute our sample collection kits. While we have developed alternate sourcing strategies for these materials and vendors, we cannot be certain whether these strategies will be effective or the alternative sources will be available when we need them. If these suppliers can no longer provide us with the materials we need to perform the tests and for our collection kits, if the materials do not meet our quality specifications or are otherwise unusable, if we cannot obtain acceptable substitute materials, or if we elect to change suppliers, an interruption in test processing could occur, we may not be able to deliver patient reports and we may incur higher one-time switching costs. Any such interruption may significantly affect our future revenue, cause us to incur higher costs, and harm our customer relationships and reputation. In addition, in order to mitigate these risks, we maintain inventories of these supplies at higher levels than would be the case if multiple sources of supply were available. If our test volume decreases or we switch suppliers, we may hold excess inventory with expiration dates that occur before use which would adversely affect our losses and cash flow position. As we introduce any new test, we may experience supply issues as we ramp test volume.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be party to lawsuits in the ordinary course of business. We are currently not a party to any material legal proceedings.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Risks Related to Our Business

We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we had a net loss of \$23.0 million and as of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$234.1 million. We expect to incur additional losses in the future, and we may never achieve revenue sufficient to offset our expenses. Over the next couple of years, we expect to continue to devote substantially all of our resources to increase adoption of, and reimbursement for our Afirma tests, Percepta, our lung cancer test which we launched in April 2015, Envisia, our test for IPF which we launched in October 2016, and the development of additional tests. We may never achieve or sustain profitability, and our failure to achieve and sustain profitability in the future could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Our financial results currently depend mainly on sales of our Afirma tests, and we will need to generate sufficient revenue from this and other diagnostic solutions to grow our business.

Most of our revenue to date has been derived from the sale of our Afirma tests, which are used in the diagnosis of thyroid cancer. Over the next few years, we expect to continue to derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales of our Afirma tests. In the third quarter of 2017, we began recognizing revenue from the sale of our Percepta test, used in the diagnosis of lung cancer. We also launched our Envisia test to help improve the diagnosis of interstitial lung disease, specifically IPF, in October 2016, but have not recognized revenue from Envisia to-date. Once genomic tests are clinically validated and commercially available for patient testing, we must continue to develop and publish evidence that our tests are informing clinical decisions in order for them to receive positive coverage decisions by payers. Without coverage policies, our tests may not be reimbursed and we will not be able to recognize revenue. We cannot guarantee that tests we commercialize will gain and maintain positive coverage decisions and therefore, we may never realize revenue from tests we commercialize. In addition, we are in various stages of research and development for other diagnostic solutions that we may offer, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed or, if we are able to identify such diseases, whether or when we will be able to successfully commercialize solutions for these diseases and obtain the evidence and coverage decisions from payers. If we are unable to increase sales and expand reimbursement for our Afirma and Percepta tests, or successfully obtain coverage and reimbursement for our Envisia test or develop and commercialize other solutions, our revenue and our ability to achieve and sustain profitability would be impaired, and the market price of our common stock could decline.

We depend on a few payers for a significant portion of our revenue and if one or more significant payers stops providing reimbursement or decreases the amount of reimbursement for our tests, our revenue could decline.

Revenue for tests performed on patients covered by Medicare and UnitedHealthcare was 29% and 12%, respectively, of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared with 26% and 14%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017. The percentage of our revenue derived from significant payers is expected to fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, as additional payers provide reimbursement for our tests or if one or more payers were to stop reimbursing for our tests or change their reimbursed amounts. Effective January 2012, Palmetto GBA, the regional MAC, that handled claims processing for Medicare services over our jurisdiction at that time, issued coverage and payment determinations for the Afirma GEC. Afirma GSC is now covered by Noridian Healthcare Solutions, LLC, the current MAC for our jurisdiction, through the MolDX program, administered by Palmetto GBA, under a Local Coverage Determination, or LCD.

Noridian Healthcare Solutions issued a LCD for Percepta effective for services performed on or after May 2017. This coverage policy requires us to establish and maintain a Certification and Training Registry program and make Percepta available only to certain Medicare patients through physicians who participate in this program. Failure by us or physicians to comply with the requirements of the Certification and Training Registry program could lead to loss of Medicare coverage for Percepta, which could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

We have submitted the dossier of clinical evidence needed to obtain Medicare coverage for the Envisia Genomic Classifier through the MolDX technical assessment process, and received a draft LCD for it in August 2018. We expect the final policy to be issued and become effective in early 2019, but there can be no assurances that Envisia will obtain Medicare coverage in 2019 or in subsequent years.

On a five-year rotational basis, Medicare requests bids for its regional MAC services. Any future changes in the MAC processing or coding for Medicare claims for the Afirma classifier or Percepta could result in a change in the coverage or reimbursement rates for such products, or the loss of coverage, and could also result in increased difficulties in obtaining and maintaining coverage for the Envisia classifier.

On March 1, 2015, a CPT code was issued for the Afirma GEC. On January 1, 2018, the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule payment rate for the Afirma classifier increased from \$3,220 to \$3,600. This rate is based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates based on final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2016, which we reported to CMS in 2017 as required under PAMA. This payment rate will be effective through December 31, 2020. The next data reporting period will be in 2020 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019. The volume-weighted median of these private payer rates will set the Medicare payment rate for the Afirma classifier from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2023. There can be no assurance that the rate will not decrease from \$3,600 during this or a subsequent reporting cycle under PAMA.

We submit claims to Medicare for Percepta using an unlisted code and were paid at the rate of \$3,220 in 2018 under the MolDX program. A specific CPT code assigned to Percepta may be required to go through the national payment determination process, and there can be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate the test receives through this process will not be lower than the current payment rate for Percepta. There can also be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate for Percepta will not be reduced when it is set based on volume-weighted median of private payer rates under PAMA.

If there is a decrease in the Medicare payment rate for our tests, our revenue from Medicare will decrease and the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rate. These changes could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Moreover, as discussed in further detail in the section titled "Business-Regulation-Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988, or CLIA," we currently do not have an active CLIA certification in our Austin laboratory and are therefore not currently eligible to bill CMS for the cytopathology diagnostic services provided at that location. If CMS reinstates our certification but does not agree to do so effective as of July 2018, the effective date of the closure of our CLIA certificate and number, we would only be able to bill for claims for such services at such location following the effective date of the reinstated certificate and would be required to remit amounts previously received from CMS and reverse previously recognized revenue associated with claims for cytopathology diagnostic services made after the date of the July 2018 survey. Moreover, if CMS fails to reinstate or renew our certification, we will be unable to bill for services provided to Medicare beneficiaries for the cytopathology diagnostic services provided at the Austin location, which may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Although we have entered into contracts with certain third-party payers that establish in-network allowable rates of reimbursement for our Afirma tests, payers may suspend or discontinue reimbursement at any time, may require or increase co-payments from patients, or may reduce the reimbursement rates paid to us. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. In addition, private payers have begun requiring prior authorization for molecular diagnostic tests. Potential reductions in reimbursement rate or increases in the difficulty of achieving payment could have a negative effect on our revenue.

If payers do not provide reimbursement, rescind or modify their reimbursement policies, delay payments for our tests, recoup past payments, or if we are unable to successfully negotiate additional reimbursement contracts, our commercial success could be compromised.

Physicians might not order our tests unless payers reimburse a substantial portion of the test price. There is significant uncertainty concerning third-party reimbursement of any test incorporating new technology, including our tests. Reimbursement by a payer may depend on a number of factors, including a payer's determination that these tests are:

- not experimental or investigational;
- pre-authorized and appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective;
- supported by peer-reviewed publications; and
- included in clinical practice guidelines.

Since each payer makes its own decision as to whether to establish a coverage policy or enter into a contract to reimburse our tests, seeking these approvals is a time-consuming and costly process.

We do not have a contracted rate of reimbursement with many payers for the Afirma or Percepta tests, and we do not have any contracted reimbursement with any payers with respect to the Envisia test. Without a contracted rate for reimbursement, our claims are often denied upon submission, and we must appeal the claims. The appeals process is time consuming and expensive, and may not result in payment. In cases where there is no contracted rate for reimbursement, there is typically a greater patient co-insurance or co-payment requirement which may result in further delay or decreased likelihood of collection. Payers may attempt to recoup prior payments after review, sometimes after significant time has passed, which would impact future revenue.

We expect to continue to focus substantial resources on increasing adoption, coverage and reimbursement for the Afirma classifier, the Percepta classifier and the Envisia classifier as well as any other future tests we may develop. We believe it will take several years to achieve coverage and contracted reimbursement with a majority of third-party payers. However, we cannot predict whether, under what circumstances, or at what payment levels payers will reimburse for our tests. Also, payer consolidation is underway and creates uncertainty as to whether coverage and contracts with existing payers will remain in effect. Finally, if there is a decrease in the Medicare payment rate for our tests, the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rate. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. Our failure to establish broad adoption of and reimbursement for our tests, or our inability to maintain existing reimbursement from payers, will negatively impact our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability, as well as our future prospects and our business.

We may experience limits on our revenue if physicians decide not to order our tests.

If we are unable to create or maintain demand for our tests in sufficient volume, we may not become profitable. To generate demand, we will need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits and cost-effectiveness of our tests through published papers, presentations at scientific conferences, marketing campaigns and one-on-one education by our sales force. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain adequate reimbursement from third-party payers will be critical to generating revenue.

The Afirma genomic classifier is included in most physician practice guidelines in the United States for the assessment of patients with thyroid nodules. However, historical practice recommended a full or partial thyroidectomy in cases where cytopathology results were indeterminate to confirm a diagnosis. Our lung products are not yet integrated into practice guidelines and physicians may be reluctant to order tests that are not recommended in these guidelines. Because our diagnostic services are performed by our certified laboratory under CLIA rather than by the local laboratory or pathology practice, pathologists may be reluctant to support our testing services as well. Guidelines that include our classifiers currently may subsequently be revised to recommend another testing protocol, and these changes may result in physicians deciding not to use our tests. Lack of guideline inclusion could limit the adoption of our tests and our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability. To the extent international markets have existing practices and standards of care that are different than those in the United States, we may face challenges with the adoption of our tests in international markets.

We may experience limits on our revenue if patients decide not to use our tests.

Some patients may decide not to use our tests because of price, all or part of which may be payable directly by the patient if the patient's insurer denies reimbursement in full or in part. There is a growing trend among insurers to shift more of the cost of healthcare to patients in the form of higher copayments or premiums, and this trend is accelerating which puts patients in the position of having to pay more for our tests. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying costs containment tactics, such as pre-authorization and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates. Implementation of provisions of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, collectively the ACA, has also resulted in increases in premiums and reductions in coverage for some patients. In addition, Congressional efforts to repeal the ACA could result in an increase in uninsured patients. These events may result in patients delaying or forgoing medical checkups or treatment due to their inability to pay for our tests, which could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

Due to how we recognize revenue, our quarterly operating results are likely to fluctuate.

We recognize test revenue upon delivery of the patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount we expect to ultimately realize. We determine the amount we expect to ultimately realize based on payer reimbursement history, contracts, and coverage. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to the estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. We cannot be certain as to when we will receive payment for our diagnostic tests, and we must appeal negative payment decisions, which delays collections. Should judgments underlying estimated reimbursement change or were incorrect at the time we accrued such revenue, our financial results could be negatively impacted in future quarters. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. You should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. In addition, these fluctuations in revenue may make it difficult for us, for research analysts and for investors to accurately forecast our revenue and operating results. If our revenue or operating results fall below expectations, the price of our common stock would likely decline.

If we fail to comply with federal and state licensing requirements, we could lose the ability to perform our tests or experience disruptions to our business.

We are subject to CLIA, a federal law that regulates clinical laboratories that perform testing on specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease. CLIA regulations mandate specific personal qualifications, facilities administration, quality systems, inspections, and proficiency testing. CLIA certification is also required for us to be eligible to bill state and federal healthcare programs, as well as many private third-party payers. To renew these certifications, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years. Moreover, CLIA inspectors may make random inspections of our clinical reference laboratories.

We are also required to maintain state licenses to conduct testing in our laboratories. California, New York, Texas, among other states' laws, require that we maintain a license and comply with state regulation as a clinical laboratory. Other states may have similar requirements or may adopt similar requirements in the future. In addition, both of our clinical laboratories are required to be licensed on a test-specific basis by New York State. We have received approval for the Afirma and Percepta tests. We will be required to obtain approval for other tests we may offer in the future. If we were to lose our CLIA certificate or California license for our South San Francisco laboratory, whether as a result of revocation, suspension or limitation, we would no longer be able to perform our molecular tests, which would eliminate our primary source of revenue and harm our business. If we fail to meet the state licensing requirements for our Austin laboratory, we would need to move the receipt and storage of FNAs, as well as the slide preparation for cytopathology, to South San Francisco, which could result in a delay in processing tests during that transition and increased costs. If we were to lose our licenses issued by New York or by other states where we are required to hold licenses, we would not be able to test specimens from those states. New tests we may develop may be subject to new approvals by regulatory bodies such as New York State, and we may not be able to offer our new tests until such approvals are received. Moreover, see the section titled "Business-Regulation-Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988, or CLIA," for a discussion regarding the status of the CLIA certificate for our Austin laboratory.

We rely on sole suppliers for some of the reagents, equipment, chips and other materials used to perform our tests, and we may not be able to find replacements or transition to alternative suppliers.

We rely on sole suppliers for critical supply of reagents, equipment, chips and other materials that we use to perform our tests. We also purchase components used in our collection kits from sole-source suppliers. Some of these items are unique to these suppliers and vendors. In addition, we utilize a sole source to assemble and distribute our sample collection kits. While we have developed alternate sourcing strategies for these materials and vendors, we cannot be certain whether these strategies will be effective or the alternative sources will be available when we need them. If these suppliers can no longer provide us with the materials we need to perform the tests and for our collection kits, if the materials do not meet our quality specifications or are otherwise unusable, if we cannot obtain acceptable substitute materials, or if we elect to change suppliers, an interruption in test processing could occur, we may not be able to deliver patient reports and we may incur higher one-time switching costs. Any such interruption may significantly affect our future revenue, cause us to incur higher costs, and harm our customer relationships and reputation. In addition, in order to mitigate these risks, we maintain inventories of these supplies at higher levels than would be the case if multiple sources of supply were available. If our test volume decreases or we switch suppliers, we may hold excess supplies with expiration dates that occur before use which would adversely affect our losses and cash flow position. As we introduce any new test, we may experience supply issues as we ramp test volume.

We depend on a specialized cytopathology practice to perform the cytopathology component of our Afirma test, and our ability to perform our diagnostic solution would be harmed if we were required to secure a replacement.

We rely on TCP to provide cytopathology professional diagnoses on thyroid FNA samples pursuant to a pathology services agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, TCP has the exclusive right to provide the cytopathology diagnoses on FNA samples at a fixed price per test. We have also agreed to allow TCP to co-locate in a portion of our facilities in Austin, Texas. Our agreement with TCP is effective through October 31, 2022, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term.

If TCP were not able to support our current test volume or future increases in test volume or to provide the quality of services we require, or if we were unable to agree on commercial terms and our relationship with TCP were to terminate, our business would be harmed until we were able to secure the services of another cytopathology provider. There can be no assurance that we would be successful in finding a replacement that would be able to conduct cytopathology diagnoses at the same volume or with the same high-quality results as TCP. Locating another suitable cytopathology provider could be time consuming and would result in delays in processing Afirma tests until a replacement was fully integrated with our test processing operations.

We may be unable to manage our future growth effectively, which could make it difficult to execute our business strategy.

In addition to the need to scale our testing capacity, future growth, including our transition to a multi-product company with international operations, will impose significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train and integrate additional employees with the necessary skills to support the growing complexities of our business. Rapid and significant growth may place strain on our administrative, financial and operational infrastructure. Our ability to manage our business and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. We have implemented an internally-developed data warehouse, which is critical to our ability to track our diagnostic services and patient reports delivered to physicians, as well as to support our financial reporting systems. The time and resources required to optimize these systems is uncertain, and failure to complete optimization in a timely and efficient manner could adversely affect our operations. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, it may be difficult for us to execute our business strategy and our business could be harmed.

If we are unable to support demand for our commercial tests, our business could suffer.

As demand for our tests grows, we will need to continue to scale our testing capacity and processing technology, expand customer service, billing and systems processes and enhance our internal quality assurance program. We will also need additional certified laboratory scientists and other scientific and technical personnel to process higher volumes of our tests. We cannot assure you that any increases in scale, related improvements and quality assurance will be successfully implemented or that appropriate personnel will be available. Failure to implement necessary procedures, transition to new processes or hire the necessary personnel could result in higher costs of processing tests, quality control issues or inability to meet demand. There can be no assurance that we will be able to perform our testing on a timely basis at a level consistent with demand, or that our efforts to scale our operations will not negatively affect the quality of test results. If we encounter difficulty meeting market demand or quality standards, our reputation could be harmed and our future prospects and our business could suffer.

Changes in healthcare policy, including legislation reforming the U.S. healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.

The ACA, enacted in March 2010, made changes that significantly affected the pharmaceutical and medical device industries and clinical laboratories. Effective January 1, 2013, the ACA included a 2.3% excise tax on the sale of certain medical devices sold outside of the retail setting. Although a moratorium has been imposed on this excise tax for 2016 through 2019, the excise tax is scheduled to be restored in 2020.

Other significant measures contained in the ACA include, for example, coordination and promotion of research on comparative clinical effectiveness of different technologies and procedures, initiatives to revise Medicare payment methodologies, such as bundling of payments across the continuum of care by providers and physicians, and initiatives to promote quality indicators in payment methodologies. The ACA also includes significant new fraud and abuse measures, including required disclosures of financial arrangements with physician customers, lower thresholds for violations and increasing potential penalties for such violations.

In the beginning of 2017, the U.S. Congress and the Administration took actions to repeal the ACA and indicated an intent to replace it with another act and efforts to repeal or amend the ACA are ongoing. We cannot predict if, or when, the ACA will be repealed or amended, and cannot predict the impact that an amendment or repeal of the ACA will have on our business.

In addition to the ACA, various healthcare reform proposals have also periodically emerged from federal and state governments. For example, in February 2012, Congress passed the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012, which in part reset the clinical laboratory payment rates on the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule, or CLFS, by 2% in 2013. In addition, under the Budget Control Act of 2011, which is effective for dates of service on or after April 1, 2013, Medicare payments, including payments to clinical laboratories, are subject to a reduction of 2% due to the automatic expense reductions (sequester) until fiscal year 2024. Reductions resulting from the Congressional sequester are applied to total claims payment made; however, they do not currently result in a rebasing of the negotiated or established Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement rates.

State legislation on reimbursement applies to Medicaid reimbursement and managed Medicaid reimbursement rates within that state. Some states have passed or proposed legislation that would revise reimbursement methodology for clinical laboratory payment rates under those Medicaid programs. For example, effective July 2015, California's Department of Health Care Services implemented a new rate methodology for clinical laboratories and laboratory services. This methodology involves the use of a range of rates that fell between zero and 80% of the calculated California-specific Medicare rate and the calculation of a weighted average (based on units billed) of such rates.

We cannot predict whether future healthcare initiatives will be implemented at the federal or state level or in countries outside of the United States in which we may do business, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us. The taxes imposed by the new federal legislation, cost reduction measures and the expansion in the role of the U.S. government in the healthcare industry may result in decreased revenue, lower reimbursement by payers for our tests or reduced medical procedure volumes, all of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, sales of our tests outside the United States subject our business to foreign regulatory requirements and cost-reduction measures, which may also change over time

Ongoing calls for deficit reduction at the federal government level and reforms to programs such as the Medicare program to pay for such reductions may affect the pharmaceutical, medical device and clinical laboratory industries. Currently, clinical laboratory services are excluded from the Medicare Part B co-insurance and co-payment as preventative services. Any requirement for clinical laboratories to collect co-payments from patients may increase our costs and reduce the amount ultimately collected.

CMS bundles payments for clinical laboratory diagnostic tests together with other services performed during hospital outpatient visits under the Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System. CMS currently maintains an exemption for molecular pathology tests from this bundling provision. It is possible that this exemption could be removed by CMS in future rule making, which might result in lower reimbursement for tests performed in this setting.

PAMA includes a substantial new payment system for clinical laboratory tests under the CLFS. Under PAMA, laboratories that receive the majority of their Medicare revenues from payments made under the CLFS and the Physician Fee Schedule would report on triennial bases (or annually for advanced diagnostic laboratory tests, or ADLTs), private payer rates and volumes for their tests with specific CPT codes based on final payments made during a set data collection period (the first of which was January 1 through June 30, 2016). We believe that PAMA and its implementing regulations are generally favorable to us. We reported to CMS the data required under PAMA before the March 31, 2017 deadline. The new payment rate for the Afirma genomic classifier based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates took effect January 1, 2018, increasing from \$3,220 to \$3,600 through December 31, 2020. The next data reporting period will be in 2020 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019. The volume-weighted median of these private payer rates will set the Medicare payment rate for the Afirma classifier from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2023. There can be no assurance that the payment rate for Afirma will not decrease in the future or that the payment rates for Percepta or Envisia will not be adversely affected by the PAMA law and regulations.

We believe our Afirma genomic classifier as well as our Percepta and Envisia classifiers would be considered ADLTs under PAMA. The initial payment rate (for a period not to exceed nine months) under PAMA for a new ADLT (an ADLT for which payment has not been made under the CLFS prior to January 1, 2018) will be set at the "actual list charge" for the test as reported by the laboratory. Insofar as the actual list charge substantially exceeds private payer rates (by more than 30%), CMS will have the ability to recoup excess payments made during the initial nine-month payment period. We can determine whether to seek

ADLT status for our tests, but there can be no assurance that our tests will be designated ADLTs or that the payment rates for our tests will not be adversely affected by such designation.

There have also been recent and substantial changes to the payment structure for physicians, including those passed as part of the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, or MACRA, which was signed into law on April 16, 2015. MACRA created the Merit-Based Incentive Payment System which, beginning in 2019, more closely aligns physician payments with composite performance on performance metrics similar to three existing incentive programs (i.e., the Physician Quality Reporting System, the Value-based modifier program and the Electronic Health Record Meaningful Use program) and incentivizes physicians to enroll in alternative payment methods. At this time, we do not know whether these changes to the physician payment systems will have any impact on orders or payments for our tests.

In December 2016, Congress passed the 21st Century Cures Act, which, among other things, revised the process for LCDs. Additionally, effective June 11, 2017, a MAC is required to, among other things, publish a summary of the evidence that it considered when developing an LCD, including a list of sources, and an explanation of the rationale that supports the MAC's determinations. In October 2018, CMS issued additional guidance revising the requirements for the development of LCDs. We cannot predict whether these revisions will delay future LCDs and result in impeded coverage for our test products, which could have a material negative impact on revenue.

Because of Medicare billing rules, we may not receive reimbursement for all tests provided to Medicare patients.

Under previous Medicare billing rules, hospitals were required to bill for our tests when performed on Medicare beneficiaries who were hospital outpatients at the time of tissue specimen collection when these tests were ordered less than 14 days following the date of the patient's discharge.

Effective January 1, 2018, CMS revised its billing rules to allow the performing laboratory to bill Medicare directly for molecular pathology tests performed on specimens collected from hospital outpatients, even when those tests are ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge, if certain conditions are met. We believe that our Afirma, Percepta, and Envisia classifiers should be covered by this policy. Accordingly, we bill Medicare for these tests when we perform them on specimens collected from hospital outpatients and meet the conditions set forth in CMS's revised billing rules.

This change does not apply to tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients. We will continue to bill hospitals for tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients when the test was ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge. While we believe the impact of these revisions are favorable to us, we cannot predict with certainty the impact on our business. CMS may change this regulatory policy in the future, which could negatively impact our business.

In addition, we must maintain CLIA compliance and certification to sell our tests and be eligible to bill for diagnostic services provided to Medicare beneficiaries. See the section titled "Business-Regulation-Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988, or CLIA."

If the FDA were to begin regulating our tests, we could incur substantial costs and delays associated with trying to obtain premarket clearance or approval.

Clinical laboratory tests have long been subject to comprehensive regulations under CLIA, as well as by applicable state laws. Most laboratory developed tests, or LDTs, are not currently subject to regulation under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy, although reagents, instruments, software or components provided by third parties and used to perform LDTs may be subject to regulation. While the FDA maintains its authority to regulate LDTs, it has chosen to exercise its enforcement discretion not to enforce the premarket review and other applicable medical device requirements for LDTs. We believe that the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia classifiers are LDTs that fall under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy. In October 2014, the FDA issued draft guidance, entitled "Framework for Regulatory Oversight of LDTs," proposing a risk-based framework of oversight and a phased-in enforcement of premarket review requirements for most LDTs. In 2016, the FDA announced that it would not be finalizing the guidance.

In January 2017, the FDA issued a "Discussion Paper on Laboratory Developed Tests" following input it received from multiple stakeholders who had commented on its 2014 draft guidance. The FDA specifically states in its Discussion Paper that the proposals contained in the document do not represent a final version of the LDT draft guidance documents and are only designed to provide a possible approach to spark further dialogue. The suggested LDT framework could grandfather many types of LDTs

without requiring new premarket review or quality management requirements. It also suggests a four-year phased implementation of the premarket review requirements for some types of tests. In a December 2018 statement, FDA said that there is a need for "a unified approach to the regulation of in vitro clinical tests to protect patient safety, support innovation, and keep pace with the rapidly evolving technology that's helping us find new treatments for disease." FDA listed key principles of an approach it would support.

In March 2017, a draft bill on the regulation of LDTs, entitled "The Diagnostics Accuracy and Innovation Act", or DAIA, was released for discussion. In December 2018, the sponsors of DAIA released a new version of the legislation called the "Verifying Accurate, Leading-edge IVCT Development Act, or VALID Act. The VALID Act proposes a risk-based approach to regulate LDTs and creates a new in vitro clinical test category, which includes LDTs, and a regulatory structure under the FDA. As proposed, the bill would create a precertification program for lower risk tests not otherwise required to go through premarket review. It would grandfather existing tests but would allow FDA to subject otherwise grandfathered tests to premarket review under certain conditions. We cannot predict whether this draft bill will become legislation and cannot quantify the effect of this draft bill on our business.

If the FDA were to require us to seek clearance or approval for our existing tests or any of our future products for clinical use, we may not be able to obtain such approvals on a timely basis, or at all. While we believe our current tests would likely qualify for the "grandfathered" tests treatment, there can be no assurance of what the FDA might ultimately require if it issued final guidance. If premarket reviews were required, our business could be negatively impacted if we were required to stop selling our products pending their clearance or approval. In addition, the launch of any new products that we develop could be delayed by the implementation of future FDA guidance. The cost of complying with premarket review requirements, including obtaining clinical data, could be significant. In addition, future regulation by the FDA could subject our business to further regulatory risks and costs. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements of the FDA could result in enforcement action, including receiving untitled or warning letters, fines, injunctions, or civil or criminal penalties. Any such enforcement action would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operations. In addition, our sample collection containers are listed as Class I devices with the FDA. If the FDA were to determine that they are not Class I devices, we would be required to file 510(k) applications and obtain FDA clearance to use the containers, which could be time consuming and expensive.

Some of the materials we use for our tests and that we may use for future tests are labeled for research-use only, or RUO, or investigational-use only, or IUO. In November 2013, the FDA finalized guidance regarding the sale and use of products labeled RUO or IUO. Among other things, the guidance advises that the FDA continues to be concerned about distribution of research or investigational-use only products intended for clinical diagnostic use and that the manufacturer's objective intent for the product's intended use will be determined by examining the totality of circumstances, including advertising, instructions for clinical interpretation, presentations that describe clinical use, and specialized technical support, surrounding the distribution of the product in question. The FDA has advised that if evidence demonstrates that a product is inappropriately labeled for research or investigational-use only, the device would be considered misbranded and adulterated within the meaning of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. Some of the reagents, instruments, software or components for use in our products are currently labeled as RUO or IUO. If the FDA were to determine that any of these reagents, instruments, software or components are improperly labeled RUO or IUO and undertake enforcement actions, some of our suppliers might cease selling these reagents, instruments, software or components to us, and any failure to obtain an acceptable substitute could significantly and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, including increasing the cost of testing or delaying, limiting or prohibiting the purchase of reagents, instruments, software or components necessary to perform testing.

If we are unable to compete successfully, we may be unable to increase or sustain our revenue or achieve profitability.

Our principal competition for our tests comes from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose and manage patient care decisions. For example, with our Afirma genomic classifier, practice guidelines in the United States have historically recommended that patients with indeterminate diagnoses from cytopathology results be considered for surgery to remove all or part of the thyroid to rule out cancer. This practice has been the standard of care in the United States for many years, and we need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits of the Afirma genomic classifier to change clinical practice.

We also face competition from companies and academic institutions that use next generation sequencing technology or other methods to measure mutational markers such as BRAF and KRAS, along with numerous other mutations. These organizations include Interpace Diagnostics Group, Inc., CBLPath, Inc./University of Pittsburgh Medical Center and others who are developing

new products or technologies that may compete with our tests. In the future, we may also face competition from companies developing new products or technologies.

With the Percepta and Envisia tests, we believe our primary competition will similarly come from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose the related diseases. For the Percepta test, we expect competition from companies focused on lung cancer such as Oncocyte Corporation and Oncimmune Holdings PLC. We also anticipate facing potential competition from companies offering or developing approaches for assessing malignancy risk in patients with lung nodules using alternative samples such as blood, urine or sputum, including Biodesix, Inc. and Guardant Health, Inc. However, such "liquid biopsies" are often used earlier in the diagnostic paradigm — for instance, to screen for cancer — or to gauge risk of recurrence or response to treatment.

In general, we also face competition from commercial laboratories, such as Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings and Sonic Healthcare USA, with strong infrastructure to support the commercialization of diagnostic services. We face potential competition from companies such as Illumina, Inc. and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., both of which have entered the clinical diagnostics market. Other potential competitors include companies that develop diagnostic products, such as Roche Diagnostics, a division of Roche Holding Ltd, Siemens AG and Qiagen N.V.

In addition, competitors may develop their own versions of our solutions in countries we may seek to enter where we do not have patents or where our intellectual property rights are not recognized and compete with us in those countries, including encouraging the use of their solutions by physicians in other countries.

To compete successfully, we must be able to demonstrate, among other things, that our diagnostic test results are accurate and cost effective, and we must secure a meaningful level of reimbursement for our products.

Many of our potential competitors have widespread brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and research and development resources, and selling and marketing capabilities than we do. Others may develop products with prices lower than ours that could be viewed by physicians and payers as functionally equivalent to our solutions, or offer solutions at prices designed to promote market penetration, which could force us to lower the list price of our solutions and affect our ability to achieve profitability. If we are unable to change clinical practice in a meaningful way or compete successfully against current and future competitors, we may be unable to increase market acceptance and sales of our products, which could prevent us from increasing our revenue or achieving profitability and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. As we add new tests and services, we will face many of these same competitive risks for these new tests.

The loss of members of our senior management team or our inability to attract and retain key personnel could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends largely on the skills, experience and performance of key members of our executive management team and others in key management positions. The efforts of each of these persons together will be critical to us as we continue to develop our technologies and test processes and focus on our growth. If we were to lose one or more of these key employees, we may experience difficulties in competing effectively, developing our technologies and implementing our business strategy.

In addition, our research and development programs and commercial laboratory operations depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientists. We may not be able to attract or retain qualified scientists and technicians in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among life science businesses, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area. Our success in the development and commercialization of advanced diagnostics requires a significant medical and clinical staff to conduct studies and educate physicians and payers on the merits of our tests in order to achieve adoption and reimbursement. We are in a highly competitive industry to attract and retain this talent. Additionally, our success depends on our ability to attract and retain qualified sales people. We recently significantly expanded our sales force as we invest in our multi-product sales strategy, which includes assignment of a single contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in maintaining and growing our business. Additionally, as we increase our sales channels for new tests we commercialize, including the Percepta and Envisia tests, we may have difficulties recruiting and training additional sales personnel or retaining qualified salespeople, which could cause a delay or decline in the rate of adoption of our tests. As a public company located in the San Francisco Bay Area, we also face intense competition for highly skilled finance and accounting personnel. If we are unable to attract and retain finance and accounting personnel experienced in public company financial reporting, we risk being unable to close our books and file our public documents on a timely basis. Finally, our business requires specialized capabilities in reimbursement, billing, and other areas and there may be a shortage of qualified individuals. If we are not able to attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we ma

affect our ability to support our research and development, clinical laboratory, sales and reimbursement, billing and finance efforts. All of our employees are at will, which means that either we or the employee may terminate their employment at any time. We do not carry key man insurance for any of our employees.

Billing for our diagnostic tests is complex, and we must dedicate substantial time and resources to the billing process to be paid.

Billing for clinical laboratory testing services is complex, time-consuming and expensive. Depending on the billing arrangement and applicable law, we bill various payers, including Medicare, insurance companies and patients, all of which have different billing requirements. We generally bill third-party payers for our diagnostic tests and pursue reimbursement on a case-by-case basis where pricing contracts are not in place. To the extent laws or contracts require us to bill patient co-payments or co-insurance, we must also comply with these requirements. We may also face increased risk in our collection efforts, including potential write-offs of accounts receivable and long collection cycles, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Several factors make the billing process complex, including:

- differences between the list price for our tests and the reimbursement rates of payers;
- compliance with complex federal and state regulations related to billing government payers, such as Medicare and Medicaid, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
 - risk of government audits related to billing government payers;
 - disputes among payers as to which party is responsible for payment;
- differences in coverage and in information and billing requirements among payers, including the need for prior authorization and/or advanced notification;
 - the effect of patient co-payments or co-insurance;
 - changes to billing codes used for our tests;
 - incorrect or missing billing information; and
 - the resources required to manage the billing and claims appeals process.

We use standard industry billing codes, known as CPT codes, to bill for cytopathology. In addition, we use the CPT code 81545 to bill for our Afirma classifier. CPT codes do not exist for our other proprietary molecular diagnostic tests. Therefore, until such time that we are assigned and are able to use a designated CPT code specific to Percepta and Envisia, we use "unlisted" codes for claim submissions, which can lead to delays in payers adjudicating our claims or denials of payment altogether. Moreover, these codes can change over time. When codes change, there is a risk of an error being made in the claim adjudication process. These errors can occur with claims submission, third-party transmission or in the processing of the claim by the payer. Claim adjudication errors may result in a delay in payment processing or a reduction in the amount of the payment received. Coding changes, therefore, may have an adverse effect on our revenues. Even when we receive a designated CPT code specific to our tests, such as the 81545 code for the Afirma GEC that became effective January 1, 2016, there can be no assurance that payers will recognize these codes in a timely manner or that the process of transitioning to such a code and updating their billing systems and ours will not result in errors, delays in payments and a related increase in accounts receivable balances.

As we introduce new tests, we will need to add new codes to our billing process as well as our financial reporting systems. Failure or delays in effecting these changes in external billing and internal systems and processes could negatively affect our collection rates, revenue and cost of collecting.

Correct coding is subject to the coding policies of the American Medical Association CPT Editorial Panel, or AMA CPT. With respect to claims submitted to Medicare and Medicaid, it is also subject to coding policies developed through the National Correct Coding Initiative, or NCCI. Other payers may develop their own payer-specific coding policies. The broader coding

policies of the AMA CPT, NCCI, and other payers are subject to change. For instance, the NCCI recently adopted an update to its Coding Policy Manual effective January 1, 2019, to limit instances when multiple codes may be billed for molecular pathology testing. Such coding policy changes may negatively affect our revenues and cash flow.

Additionally, our billing activities require us to implement compliance procedures and oversight, train and monitor our employees, challenge coverage and payment denials, assist patients in appealing claims, and undertake internal audits to evaluate compliance with applicable laws and regulations as well as internal compliance policies and procedures. Payers also conduct external audits to evaluate payments, which add further complexity to the billing process. If the payer makes an overpayment determination, there is a risk that we may be required to return some portion of prior payments we have received. See the section titled "Business-Regulation-Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988, or CLIA," for a discussion regarding the status of the CLIA certificate for our Austin laboratory and the potential impact if CMS fails to reinstate or renew our certificate, whether entirely or as of the date our CLIA certificate was inactivated in July 2018. Additionally, the ACA established a requirement for providers and suppliers to report and return any overpayments received from government payers under the Medicare and Medicaid programs within 60 days of identification. Failure to identify and return such overpayments exposes the provider or supplier to liability under federal false claims laws. These billing complexities, and the related uncertainty in obtaining payment for our tests, could negatively affect our revenue and cash flow, our ability to achieve profitability, and the consistency and comparability of our results of operations.

We rely on a third-party provider to transmit claims to payers, and any delay in transmitting claims could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

While we manage the overall processing of claims, we rely on a third-party provider to transmit the actual claims to payers based on the specific payer billing format. We have previously experienced delays in claims processing when our third-party provider made changes to its invoicing system, and again when it did not submit claims to payers within the timeframe we require. Additionally, coding for diagnostic tests may change, and such changes may cause short-term billing errors that may take significant time to resolve. If claims are not submitted to payers on a timely basis or are erroneously submitted, or if we are required to switch to a different provider to handle claim submissions, we may experience delays in our ability to process these claims and receipt of payments from payers, or possibly denial of claims for lack of timely submission, which would have an adverse effect on our revenue and our business.

If our internal sales force is less successful than anticipated, our business expansion plans could suffer and our ability to generate revenues could be diminished. In addition, we have limited history selling our molecular diagnostics tests on a direct basis and our limited history makes forecasting difficult.

If our internal sales force is not successful, or new additions to our sales team fail to gain traction among our customers, we may not be able to increase market awareness and sales of our molecular diagnostic tests. If we fail to establish our molecular diagnostic tests in the marketplace, it could have a negative effect on our ability to sell subsequent molecular diagnostic tests and hinder the desired expansion of our business. We have growing, however limited, historical experience forecasting the direct sales of our molecular diagnostics products. Our ability to produce test volumes that meet customer demand is dependent upon our ability to forecast accurately and plan production capacities accordingly.

Developing new products involves a lengthy and complex process, and we may not be able to commercialize on a timely basis, or at all, other products we are developing.

We continually seek to develop enhancements to our current test offerings and additional diagnostic solutions that requires us to devote considerable resources to research and development. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed with our molecular cytology platform. In addition, if we identify such diseases, we may not be able to develop products with the diagnostic accuracy necessary to be clinically useful and commercially successful. We may face challenges obtaining sufficient numbers of samples to validate a genomic signature for a molecular diagnostic product. After launching new products, we still must complete studies that meet the clinical evidence required to obtain reimbursement.

In order to develop and commercialize diagnostic tests, we need to:

- expend significant funds to conduct substantial research and development;
- conduct successful analytical and clinical studies;
- scale our laboratory processes to accommodate new tests; and

• build the commercial infrastructure to market and sell new products.

Our product development process involves a high degree of risk and may take several years. Our product development efforts may fail for many reasons, including:

- failure to identify a genomic signature in biomarker discovery;
- inability to secure sufficient numbers of samples at an acceptable cost and on an acceptable timeframe to conduct analytical and clinical studies; or
- failure of clinical validation studies to support the effectiveness of the test.

Typically, few research and development projects result in commercial products, and success in early clinical studies often is not replicated in later studies. At any point, we may abandon development of a product candidate or we may be required to expend considerable resources repeating clinical studies, which would adversely affect the timing for generating potential revenue from a new product and our ability to invest in other products in our pipeline. If a clinical validation study fails to demonstrate the prospectively-defined endpoints of the study or if we fail to sufficiently demonstrate analytical validity, we might choose to abandon the development of the product, which could harm our business. In addition, competitors may develop and commercialize competing products or technologies faster than us or at a lower cost.

If we cannot enter into new clinical study collaborations, our product development and subsequent commercialization could be delayed.

In the past, we have entered into clinical study collaborations, and our success in the future depends in part on our ability to enter into additional collaborations with highly regarded institutions. This can be difficult due to internal and external constraints placed on these organizations. Some organizations may limit the number of collaborations they have with any one company so as to not be perceived as biased or conflicted. Organizations may also have insufficient administrative and related infrastructure to enable collaboration with many companies at once, which can extend the time it takes to develop, negotiate and implement a collaboration. Moreover, it may take longer to obtain the samples we need which could delay our trials, publications, and product launches and reimbursement. Additionally, organizations often insist on retaining the rights to publish the clinical data resulting from the collaboration. The publication of clinical data in peer-reviewed journals is a crucial step in commercializing and obtaining reimbursement for our diagnostic tests, and our inability to control when and if results are published may delay or limit our ability to derive sufficient revenue from them.

If we are unable to develop products to keep pace with rapid technological, medical and scientific change, our operating results and competitive position could be harmed.

In recent years, there have been numerous advances in technologies relating to diagnostics, particularly diagnostics that are based on genomic information. These advances require us to continuously develop our technology and to work to develop new solutions to keep pace with evolving standards of care. Our solutions could become obsolete unless we continually innovate and expand our product offerings to include new clinical applications. If we are unable to develop new products or to demonstrate the applicability of our products for other diseases, our sales could decline and our competitive position could be harmed.

We may acquire businesses or assets, form joint ventures or make investments in other companies or technologies that could harm our operating results, dilute our stockholders' ownership, increase our debt or cause us to incur significant expense.

We have previously acquired companies and we may pursue additional acquisitions of complementary businesses or assets, as well as technology licensing arrangements as part of our business strategy. We also may pursue strategic alliances that leverage our core technology and industry experience to expand our offerings or distribution, or make investments in other companies. To date, we have limited experience with respect to acquisitions and the formation of strategic alliances and joint ventures. We may not be able to integrate acquisitions successfully into our existing business, and we could assume unknown or contingent liabilities. In addition, we may not realize the expected benefits of an acquisition or investment. Any acquisitions made by us also could result in significant write-offs or the incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities, any of which could harm our operating results. Integration of acquired companies or businesses we may acquire in the future also may require management resources that otherwise would be available for ongoing development of our existing business. We may not identify or complete these transactions in a timely manner, on a cost-effective basis, or at all, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, technology license, strategic alliance, joint venture or investment.

To finance any acquisitions or investments, we may choose to issue shares of our stock as consideration, which would dilute the ownership of our stockholders. If the price of our common stock is low or volatile, we may not be able to acquire other companies for stock. Alternatively, it may be necessary for us to raise additional funds for these activities through public or private financings. Additional funds may not be available on terms that are favorable to us, or at all. If these funds are raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Our Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank contains covenants that could limit our ability to sell debt securities or obtain additional debt financing arrangements, which could affect our ability to finance acquisitions or investments other than through the issuance of stock.

Our Loan and Security Agreement provides our lender with a first-priority lien against substantially all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, and contains financial covenants and other restrictions on our actions, which could limit our operational flexibility and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.

Our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to, among other things, incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of its equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. It also requires us to achieve certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the revolving line of credit is at least \$40.0 million. Our ability to comply with these and other covenants is dependent upon a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Our failure to comply with the financial covenants, or the occurrence of other events specified in our Loan and Security Agreement, could result in an event of default under the Loan and Security Agreement, which would give our lenders the right to terminate their commitments to provide additional loans under the Loan and Security Agreement and to declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, we have granted our lender a first-priority lien against all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, as collateral. Failure to comply with the covenants or other restrictions in the Loan and Security Agreement could result in a default. If the debt under our Loan and Security Agreement was to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient cash on hand or be able to sell sufficient collateral to repay it, which would have an immediate adverse effect on our business and operating results. This could potentially cause us to cease operations and result in a complete loss of your investment in our common stock.

Complying with numerous statutes and regulations pertaining to our business is an expensive and time-consuming process, and any failure to comply could result in substantial penalties.

Our operations are subject to other extensive federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, all of which are subject to change. These laws and regulations currently include, among others:

- the Federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which established comprehensive federal standards with respect to the privacy and security of protected health information and requirements for the use of certain standardized electronic transactions, and amendments made in 2013 to HIPAA under the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, which strengthen and expand HIPAA privacy and security compliance requirements, increase penalties for violators, extend enforcement authority to state attorneys general, and impose requirements for breach notification;
- Medicare billing and payment regulations applicable to clinical laboratories, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
- the Federal Anti-kickback Statute (and state equivalents), which prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for, or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal healthcare program;
- the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act of 2018, or EKRA, which prohibits the solicitation, receipt, payment or offering of any remuneration in return for referring a patient or patronage to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory for services covered by both government and private payers;

- the Federal Stark physician self-referral law (and state equivalents), which prohibits a physician from making a referral for certain designated health services covered by the Medicare program, including laboratory and pathology services, if the physician or an immediate family member has a financial relationship with the entity providing the designated health services, unless the financial relationship falls within an applicable exception to the prohibition;
- the Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, the offering or transfer of remuneration to a Medicare or state health care program beneficiary if the person knows or should know it is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier of services reimbursable by Medicare or a state health care program, unless an exception applies;
- the Federal False Claims Act, which imposes liability on any person or entity who knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim for payment to the federal government;
- other federal and state fraud and abuse laws, such as anti-kickback laws, prohibitions on self-referral, fee-splitting restrictions, prohibitions on the provision of products at no or discounted cost to induce physician or patient adoption, and false claims acts, which may extend to services reimbursable by any third-party payer, including private insurers;
- the prohibition on reassignment of Medicare claims, which, subject to certain exceptions, precludes the reassignment of Medicare claims to any other party;
- the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, which requires us to report private payer rates and test volumes for specific CPT codes on a triennial basis and imposes penalties for failures to report, omissions, or misrepresentations;
- the rules regarding billing for diagnostic tests reimbursable by the Medicare program, which prohibit a physician or other supplier from marking up the price of the technical component or professional component of a diagnostic test ordered by the physician or other supplier and supervised or performed by a physician who does not "share a practice" with the billing physician or supplier;
- state laws that prohibit other specified practices related to billing such as billing physicians for testing that they order, waiving coinsurance, co-payments, deductibles, and other amounts owed by patients, and billing a state Medicaid program at a price that is higher than what is charged to other payers;
 - the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, and other similar laws, which apply to our international activities;
- unclaimed property (escheat) laws and regulations, which may require us to turn over to governmental authorities the property of others held by us that has been unclaimed for a specified period of time; and
 - enforcing our intellectual property rights.

We have adopted policies and procedures designed to comply with applicable laws and regulations. In the ordinary course of our business, we conduct internal reviews of our compliance with these laws. Our compliance with some of these laws and regulations is also subject to governmental review. The growth of our business and sales organization and our expansion outside of the United States may increase the potential of violating these laws or our internal policies and procedures. We believe that we are in material compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements, but there is a risk that one or more government agencies could take a contrary position.

In recent years U.S. Attorneys' Offices have increased scrutiny of the healthcare industry, as have Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Inspector General and the Department of Defense. These bodies have all issued subpoenas and other requests for information to conduct investigations of, and commenced civil and criminal litigation against, healthcare companies based on financial arrangements with health care providers, regulatory compliance, product promotional practices and documentation, and coding and billing practices. Whistleblowers have filed numerous qui tam lawsuits

against healthcare companies under the federal and state False Claims Acts in recent years, in part because the whistleblower can receive a portion of the government's recovery under such suits.

These laws and regulations are complex and are subject to interpretation by the courts and by government agencies. If one or more such agencies alleges that we may be in violation of any of these requirements, regardless of the outcome, it could damage our reputation and adversely affect important business relationships with third parties, including managed care organizations and other commercial third-party payers. Any action brought against us for violation of these or other laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws and regulations, we may be subject to any applicable penalty associated with the violation, including civil and criminal penalties, damages and fines, we could be required to refund payments received by us, and we could be required to curtail or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences could seriously harm our business and our financial results.

If we use hazardous materials in a manner that causes contamination or injury, we could be liable for resulting damages.

We are subject to federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing the use, discharge, storage, handling and disposal of biological material, chemicals and waste. We cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury to employees or third parties from the use, storage, handling or disposal of these materials. In the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, remediation costs and any related penalties or fines, and any liability could exceed our resources or any applicable insurance coverage we may have. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations may become significant, and our failure to comply may result in substantial fines or other consequences, and either could negatively affect our operating results.

International expansion of our business exposes us to business, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with doing business outside of the United States.

Our business strategy includes international expansion in select countries, and may include developing and maintaining physician outreach and education capabilities outside of the United States, establishing agreements with laboratories, and expanding our relationships with international payers. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including:

- multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as tax laws, privacy laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
 - failure by us to obtain regulatory approvals where required for the use of our solutions in various countries;
 - complexities associated with managing multiple payer reimbursement regimes, government payers or patient self-pay systems;
 - logistics and regulations associated with shipping tissue samples, including infrastructure conditions and transportation delays;
- challenges associated with establishing laboratory partners, including proper sample collection techniques, management of supplies, sample logistics, billing and promotional activities;
 - limits on our ability to penetrate international markets if we are not able to process tests locally;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty in collecting from payers, the effect of local and regional financial crises, and exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, and political unrest, outbreak of disease, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions; and

• regulatory and compliance risks that relate to maintaining accurate information and control over activities that may fall within the purview of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, including both its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions.

Any of these factors could significantly harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our revenue and results of operations.

If we are sued for product liability or errors and omissions liability, we could face substantial liabilities that exceed our resources.

The marketing, sale and use of our current or future tests could lead to product liability claims if someone were to allege that the tests failed to perform as they were designed. We may also be subject to liability for errors in the results we provide to physicians or for a misunderstanding of, or inappropriate reliance upon, the information we provide. Our Afirma classifiers are performed on FNA samples that are diagnosed as indeterminate by standard cytopathology review. We report results as benign or suspicious to the prescribing physician. Under certain circumstances, we might report a result as benign that later proves to have been malignant. This could be the result of the physician having poor nodule sampling in collecting the FNA, performing the FNA on a different nodule than the one that is malignant or failure of the classifier to perform as intended. We may also be subject to similar types of claims related to our Percepta and Envisia tests, as well as tests we may develop in the future. A product liability or errors and omissions liability claim could result in substantial damages and be costly and time consuming for us to defend. Although we maintain product liability and errors and omissions insurance, we cannot assure you that our insurance would fully protect us from the financial impact of defending against these types of claims or any judgments, fines or settlement costs arising out of any such claims. Any product liability or errors and omissions liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our insurance rates or prevent us from securing insurance coverage in the future. Additionally, any product liability lawsuit could cause injury to our reputation or cause us to suspend sales of our products and solutions. The occurrence of any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

If a catastrophe strikes either of our laboratories or if either of our laboratories becomes inoperable for any other reason, we will be unable to perform our testing services and our business will be harmed.

We perform all of the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia genomic classifier testing at our laboratory in South San Francisco, California, near major earthquake faults known for seismic activity. Our laboratory in Austin, Texas accepts and stores the majority of our Afirma FNA samples pending transfer to our California laboratory for genomic test processing. The laboratories and equipment we use to perform our tests would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead time to replace and qualify for use if they became inoperable. Either of our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, flooding and power outages, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to perform our testing services for some period of time or to receive and store samples. The inability to perform our tests for even a short period of time may result in the loss of customers or harm our reputation, and we may be unable to regain those customers in the future. Although we maintain insurance for damage to our property and the disruption of our business, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all.

Our inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms in the future may limit our ability to develop and commercialize new solutions and technologies and expand our operations.

We expect continued capital expenditures and operating losses over the next few years as we expand our infrastructure, commercial operations and research and development activities. We may seek to raise additional capital through equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations or licensing arrangements. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Our Loan and Security Agreement imposes restrictions on our operations, increases our fixed payment obligations, and has restrictive covenants. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish or license to a third-party on

unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives. In addition, we may have to work with a partner on one or more of our products or development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to our company.

Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we and our third-party service providers collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected health information, personally identifiable information about our patients, credit card information, intellectual property, and our proprietary business and financial information. We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing a combination of on-site systems, managed data center systems and cloud-based data center systems. We face a number of risks related to our protection of, and our service providers' protection of, this critical information, including loss of access, inappropriate disclosure and inappropriate access, as well as risks associated with our ability to identify and audit such events.

The secure processing, storage, maintenance and transmission of this critical information is vital to our operations and business strategy, and we devote significant resources to protecting such information. Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or viruses or otherwise breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other activities. While we are not aware of any such attack or breach, if such event would occur and cause interruptions in our operations, our networks would be compromised and the information we store on those networks could be accessed by unauthorized parties, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under federal, state, and international laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as HIPAA, and regulatory penalties. Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination could also disrupt our operations, including our ability to process tests, provide test results, bill payers or patients, process claims and appeals, provide customer assistance services, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about our tests and other patient and physician education and outreach efforts through our website, manage the administrative aspects of our business and damage our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business.

In addition, the interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the United States, Europe and elsewhere are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. If so, this could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, we are subject to various state laws, including the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which was enacted in California in 2018 and components of which are scheduled to go into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA will, among other things, require covered companies to provide disclosures to California consumers concerning the collection and sale of personal information, and will give such consumers the right to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. Amendments to the CCPA have been made since its enactment, and it remains unclear what, if any, further amendments will be made to this legislation or how it will be interpreted. We cannot yet predict the impact of the CCPA on our business or operations, but it may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Recent developments in Europe have created compliance uncertainty regarding the processing of personal data from Europe. For example, the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which became effective in the European Union on May 25, 2018, applies to our activities conducted from an establishment in the EU or related to products and services that we offer to European Union users. The GDPR creates new compliance obligations applicable to our business, which could cause us to change our business practices, and increases financial penalties for noncompliance (including possible fines of up to 4% of global annual turnover for the preceding financial year or 620 million (whichever is higher) for the most serious infringements). As a result, we may need to modify the way we treat such information.

If we cannot license rights to use technologies on reasonable terms, we may not be able to commercialize new products in the future.

In the future, we may license third-party technology to develop or commercialize new products. In return for the use of a third-party's technology, we may agree to pay the licensor royalties based on sales of our solutions. Royalties are a component of cost of revenue and affect the margins on our solutions. We may also need to negotiate licenses to patents and patent applications after introducing a commercial product. Our business may suffer if we are unable to enter into the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, if any necessary licenses are subsequently terminated, if the licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license or fail to prevent infringement by third parties, or if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable.

If we are unable to protect our intellectual property effectively, our business would be harmed.

We rely on patent protection as well as trademark, copyright, trade secret and other intellectual property rights protection and contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technologies, all of which provide limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. If we fail to protect our intellectual property, third parties may be able to compete more effectively against us and we may incur substantial litigation costs in our attempts to recover or restrict use of our intellectual property.

We apply for and in-license patents covering our products and technologies and uses thereof, as we deem appropriate, however we may fail to apply for patents on important products and technologies in a timely fashion or at all, or we may fail to apply for patents in potentially relevant jurisdictions. We have 24 issued patents that expire between 2029 and 2032 related to methods used in the Afirma diagnostic platform, in addition to 16 pending U.S. utility patent applications, one U.S. provisional patent application, and one PCT application. Some of these U.S. utility patent applications have pending foreign counterparts. We also exclusively licensed intellectual property, including rights to five issued patents that will expire between 2030 and 2035, and three pending U.S. utility patent applications in the thyroid space that would expire between 2030 and 2033 once issued, related to methods that are used in the Afirma diagnostic test, some of which have foreign counterparts. In the lung diagnostic space, we have exclusively licensed intellectual property rights to 12 pending patent applications and eight issued patents. Patents issuing from the licensed portfolio will expire between 2024 and 2028. In addition, we own a pending PCT patent application, a pending U.S. utility patent application, a U.S. provisional patent application, and pending foreign counterpart patent applications in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan, and South Korea related to our Percepta test. We also own one U.S. patent application and one counterpart European patent application related to another lung disease, and two pending U.S. patent applications, five patent applications abroad, and one PCT patent application related to Envisia. Any patents granted from our current lung cancer patent applications will expire no earlier than 2035 and those from the interstitial lung disease patent applications will expire no earlier than 2034. It is possible that none of our pending patent applications will result in issued patents in a timely fashion or at all, and even if patents are granted, they may not provide a basis for intellectual property protection of commercially viable products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and invalidated by third parties. It is possible that others will design around our current or future patented technologies. We may not be successful in defending any challenges made against our patents or patent applications. Any successful third-party challenge to our patents could result in the unenforceability or invalidity of such patents and increased competition to our business. The outcome of patent litigation can be uncertain and any attempt by us to enforce our patent rights against others may not be successful, or, if successful, may take substantial time and result in substantial cost, and may divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

The patent positions of life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in such companies' patents has emerged to date in the United States or elsewhere. Courts frequently render opinions in the biotechnology field that may affect the patentability of certain inventions or discoveries, including opinions that may affect the patentability of methods for analyzing or comparing nucleic acids.

In particular, the patent positions of companies engaged in the development and commercialization of genomic diagnostic tests are particularly uncertain. Various courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court, have rendered decisions that affect the scope of patentability of certain inventions or discoveries relating to certain diagnostic tests and related methods. These decisions state, among other things, that patent claims that recite laws of nature (for example, the relationship between blood levels of certain metabolites and the likelihood that a dosage of a specific drug will be ineffective or cause harm) are not themselves patentable. What constitutes a law of nature is uncertain, and it is possible that certain aspects of genomic diagnostics tests would be considered natural laws. Accordingly, the evolving case law in the United States may adversely affect our ability to obtain patents and may facilitate third-party challenges to any owned and licensed patents.

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and we may encounter difficulties protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of many

other countries do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents in such countries. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States or other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. We may not develop additional proprietary products, methods and technologies that are patentable.

In addition to pursuing patents on our technology, we take steps to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology by entering into agreements, including confidentiality agreements, non-disclosure agreements and intellectual property assignment agreements, with our employees, consultants, academic institutions, corporate partners and, when needed, our advisors. Such agreements may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements, and we may not be able to prevent such unauthorized disclosure. If we are required to assert our rights against such party, it could result in significant cost and distraction.

Monitoring unauthorized disclosure is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to prevent such disclosure are, or will be, adequate. If we were to enforce a claim that a third-party had illegally obtained and was using our trade secrets, it would be expensive and time consuming, and the outcome would be unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets.

We may also be subject to claims that our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or to claims that we have improperly used or obtained such trade secrets. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights and face increased competition to our business. A loss of key research personnel work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize potential products, which could harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Further, competitors could attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. Others may independently develop similar or alternative products and technologies or replicate any of our products and technologies. If our intellectual property does not adequately protect us against competitors' products and methods, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business.

We have not registered certain of our trademarks in all of our potential markets. If we apply to register these trademarks, our applications may not be allowed for registration in a timely fashion or at all, and our registered trademarks may not be maintained or enforced. In addition, opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademark applications and registrations, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we do not secure registrations for our trademarks, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would.

To the extent our intellectual property offers inadequate protection, or is found to be invalid or unenforceable, we would be exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. If our intellectual property does not provide adequate coverage of our competitors' products, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business. Both the patent application process and the process of managing patent disputes can be time consuming and expensive.

We may be involved in litigation related to intellectual property, which could be time-intensive and costly and may adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.

We may receive notices of claims of direct or indirect infringement or misappropriation or misuse of other parties' proprietary rights from time to time. Some of these claims may lead to litigation. We cannot assure you that we will prevail in such actions, or that other actions alleging misappropriation or misuse by us of third-party trade secrets, infringement by us of third-party patents and trademarks or other rights, or the validity of our patents, trademarks or other rights, will not be asserted or prosecuted against us.

We might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions. To determine the priority of these inventions, we may have to participate in interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, or other post-grant proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office that could result in substantial cost to us. No assurance can be given that other patent applications will not have priority over our patent applications. In addition, recent changes to the patent laws of the United States allow for various post-grant opposition proceedings that have not been extensively tested, and their outcome is therefore uncertain. Furthermore, if third parties bring these proceedings against our patents, we could experience significant costs and management distraction.

Litigation may be necessary for us to enforce our patent and proprietary rights or to determine the scope, coverage and validity of the proprietary rights of others. The outcome of any litigation or other proceeding is inherently uncertain and might not be favorable to us, and we might not be able to obtain licenses to technology that we require on acceptable terms or at all. Further, we could encounter delays in product introductions, or interruptions in product sales, as we develop alternative methods or products. In addition, if we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity, scope and coverage of the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others, the proceedings could be burdensome and expensive, even if we were to prevail. Any litigation that may be necessary in the future could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

As we move into new markets and applications for our products, incumbent participants in such markets may assert their patents and other proprietary rights against us as a means of slowing our entry into such markets or as a means to extract substantial license and royalty payments from us. Our competitors and others may now and, in the future, have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we currently have. In addition, future litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners who have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patents may provide little or no deterrence or protection. Therefore, our commercial success may depend in part on our non-infringement of the patents or proprietary rights of third parties. Numerous significant intellectual property issues have been litigated, and will likely continue to be litigated, between existing and new participants in our existing and targeted markets and competitors may assert that our products infringe their intellectual property rights as part of a business strategy to impede our successful entry into or growth in those markets. Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. In addition, our competitors and others may have patents or may in the future obtain patents and claim that making, having made, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our products infringes these patents. We could incur substantial costs and divert the attention of our management and technical personnel in defending against any of these claims. Parties making claims against us may be able to obtain injunctive or other relief, which could block our ability to develop, commercialize and sell products, and could result in the award of substantial damages against us. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be required to pay damages and ongoing royalties, and obtain one or more licenses from third parties, or be prohibited from selling certain products. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on acceptable terms, if at all. We could incur substantial costs related to royalty payments for licenses obtained from third parties, which could negatively affect our financial results. In addition, we could encounter delays in product introductions while we attempt to develop alternative methods or products to avoid infringing third-party patents or proprietary rights. Defense of any lawsuit or failure to obtain any of these licenses could prevent us from commercializing products, and the prohibition of sale of any of our products could materially affect our business and our ability to gain market acceptance for our products.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

In addition, our agreements with some of our customers, suppliers or other entities with whom we do business require us to defend or indemnify these parties to the extent they become involved in infringement claims, including the types of claims described above. We could also voluntarily agree to defend or indemnify third parties in instances where we are not obligated to do so if we determine it would be important to our business relationships. If we are required or agree to defend or indemnify third parties in connection with any infringement claims, we could incur significant costs and expenses that could adversely affect our business, operating results, or financial condition.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited and may result in increased future tax liability to us.

We have incurred net losses since our inception and may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2018, we had net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards of approximately \$210.7 million, \$56.1 million and \$36.6 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal, California and other state income tax purposes, respectively. The U.S. federal NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2026 while for state purposes, the NOL carryforwards began to expire in 2028. These NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts, or Tax Act, which was enacted in December 2017, federal NOLs incurred in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the newly enacted federal tax law.

To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. We may be limited in the portion of NOL carryforwards that we can use in the future to offset taxable income for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes, and federal tax credits to offset federal tax liabilities. Sections 382 and 383 of Internal Revenue Code limit the use of NOLs and tax credits after a cumulative change in corporate ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. The limitation could prevent a corporation from using some or all its NOL and tax credits before they expire within their normal 20-year lifespan, as it places a formula limit of how much NOL and tax credits a loss corporation can use in a tax year. In the event we have undergone an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may become subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

Comprehensive tax reform bills could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The Tax Act provides for significant changes to taxation of business entities, including, among others, (i) a permanent reduction to the corporate income tax rate, (ii) a partial limitation on the deductibility of business interest expense, (iii) a shift of the U.S. taxation of multinational corporations from a tax on worldwide income to a territorial system (along with certain rules designed to prevent erosion of the U.S. income tax base) and (iv) a one-time tax on accumulated offshore earnings held in cash and illiquid assets, with the latter taxed at a lower rate.

Notwithstanding the reduction in the corporate income tax rate, the overall impact of this tax reform is uncertain, and our business and financial condition could be adversely affected. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the newly enacted federal tax law.

If our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

We review our goodwill and intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable, such as declines in stock price, market capitalization, or cash flows and slower growth rates in our industry. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. If we are required to record a significant charge in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our goodwill or intangible assets is determined, that would negatively affect our operating results.

Changes in financial accounting standards or practices may cause adverse, unexpected financial reporting fluctuations and affect our reported operating results.

U.S. GAAP is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in accounting standards or practices can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements have occurred and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules or the questioning of current practices may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business.

For example, the FASB recently adopted new accounting rules, which will apply to us starting with our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2019, that require companies to capitalize most leases on their balance sheets by recognizing a lessee's rights and obligations. As a result of these new accounting rules, we will be required to account for lease-related assets and liabilities on our balance sheet, and we may be required to make other changes to the recording and classification of our lease-related expenses. We have performed an analysis on the impact of this standard and do not expect that this standard will have a material impact on our results of operations or cash flows, but we expect that it will have a material impact on our assets and liabilities.

Our financial statements are subject to change and if our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our operating results could be adversely affected.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements and related notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Critical accounting policies and estimates used in preparing our financial statements include those related to revenue recognition, finite-lived intangible assets, goodwill, and stock-based compensation expense. Our operating results may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the price of our common stock.

Risks Related to Being a Public Company

We will continue to incur increased costs and demands on management as a result of compliance with laws and regulations applicable to public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting, consulting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as well as rules implemented by the SEC, and The Nasdaq Stock Market, impose a number of requirements on public companies, including with respect to corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance and disclosure obligations. Moreover, these rules and regulations have and will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs and make some activities more complex, time-consuming and costly. We also expect that it will continue to be expensive for us to maintain director and officer liability insurance.

If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our reported financial information and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report on our internal controls on an annual basis. If we have material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We have only recently compiled the systems, processes and documentation necessary to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will need to maintain and enhance these processes and controls as we grow, and we will require additional management and staff resources to do so. Additionally, even if we conclude our internal controls are effective for a given period, we may in the future identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls, in which case our management will be unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting an emerging growth company on December 31, 2018, and are now required to include an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting annually of our independent registered public accounting firm. Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there are material weaknesses with respect to our internal controls or the level at which our internal controls are documented, designed, implemented or reviewed.

If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our auditors were to express an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting because we had one or more material weaknesses, investors could lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial disclosures, which could cause the price of our common stock to decline. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our reported operating results and harm our reputation. Internal control deficiencies could also result in a restatement of our financial results.

We are a smaller reporting company and may elect to comply with reduced public company reporting requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are a "smaller reporting company," meaning that we are not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer, or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent company that is not a "smaller reporting company," and have either: (i) a public float of less than \$250 million or (ii) annual revenues of less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and (A) no public float or (B) a public float of less than \$700 million. As a "smaller reporting company," we are subject to reduced disclosure obligations in our SEC filings compared to other issuers, including with respect to disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. Until such time as we cease to be a "smaller reporting company," such reduced disclosure in our SEC filings may make it harder for investors to analyze our operating results and financial prospects.

If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure we may make, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Our stock price may be volatile, and you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to continue to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- actual or anticipated variations in our and our competitors' results of operations;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- changes in reimbursement by current or potential payers, including governmental payers;
- issuance of new securities analysts' reports or changed recommendations for our stock;
- fluctuations in our revenue, due in part to the way in which we recognize revenue;
- actual or anticipated changes in regulatory oversight of our products;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses or technologies by us or our competitors;
- any major change in our management; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for stock of life sciences companies and other emerging growth companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced if the trading volume of our stock remains low. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

If securities or industry analysts issue an adverse opinion regarding our stock or do not publish research or reports about our company, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us, our business and our competitors. We do not control these analysts or the content and opinions or financial models included in their reports. Securities analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our company, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. The price of our common stock could also decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our common stock or if those analysts issue other unfavorable commentary or cease

publishing reports about us or our business. If one or more equity research analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control and may affect the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws include provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 5.0 million shares of undesignated preferred stock;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, our chairman of the board, or our chief executive
 officer:
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered terms;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors; and
- require a super-majority of votes to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. Section 203 generally prohibits us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder subject to certain exceptions.

We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid dividends on any of our capital stock and currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the growth of our business. In addition, our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock and we may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

On April 29, 2015, we signed a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 59,000 square feet to serve as our South San Francisco, California headquarters and laboratory. The lease began in June 2015 and ends in March 2026, and contains extension

of lease term and expansion options. Certain expansion options were waived by the Company on February 8, 2017 in exchange for consideration of \$500,000. We also lease approximately 10,400 square feet of office and laboratory space in Austin, Texas, under a lease that expires in January 2029 and includes options for expansion and early termination in 2025.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. We may from time to time become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "VCYT".

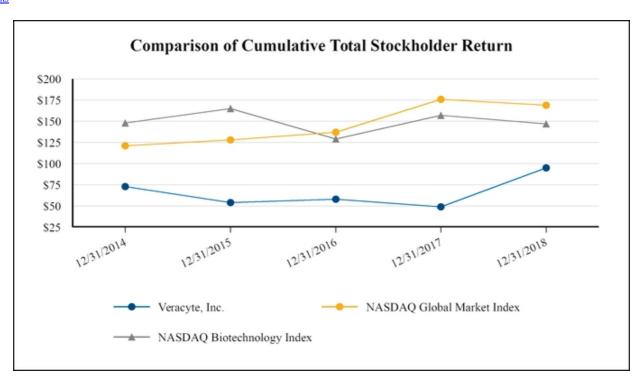
Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid dividends on our common stock and do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Instead, we anticipate that all of our earnings in the foreseeable future will be used for the operation and growth of our business. Any future determination to declare dividends will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on various factors, including applicable laws, our results of operations, financial condition, future prospects, and any other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. In addition, the terms of our credit agreement restrict our ability to pay dividends on our common stock, and we may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will further restrict our ability to declare or pay dividends on our common stock.

Stock Performance Graph

The following information is not deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the Securities and Exchange Commission or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the "Exchange Act", or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, and will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent we specifically incorporate it by reference into such a filing.

The graph below shows the cumulative total stockholder return (change in stock price plus reinvested dividends) assuming the investment of \$100.00 on the date specified in each of our common stock, the Nasdaq Global Market Index, and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index for the period commencing on October 30, 2013 (the first day of trading of our common stock) and ending on December 31, 2018. The comparisons in the table are required by the SEC and are not intended to forecast or be indicative of future performance of our common stock.



	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Veracyte, Inc.	\$ 73.00	\$ 54.00	\$ 58.00	\$ 49.00	\$ 95.00
Nasdaq Global Market Index	\$ 121.00	\$ 128.00	\$ 137.00	\$ 176.00	\$ 169.00
Nasdaq Biotechnology Index	\$ 148.00	\$ 165.00	\$ 129.00	\$ 157.00	\$ 147.00

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The selected balance sheet data at December 31, 2018 and 2017 and the selected statements of operations data for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from our audited financial statements that are included elsewhere in this report. The selected balance sheet data at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and the selected statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 have been derived from our audited financial statements not included in this report. The financial data are historical and are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period (in thousands, except share and per share data and genomic classifiers reported):

			Year I	Ended December 3	1,		
	2018	2017		2016		2015	2014
Statements of Operations Data:							
Revenue	\$ 92,008	\$ 71,953	\$	65,085	\$	49,503	\$ 38,190
Operating expenses:							
Cost of revenue ⁽¹⁾	33,078	28,195		25,462		21,497	16,606
Research and development(1)	14,820	13,881		15,324		12,796	9,804
Selling and marketing ⁽¹⁾	41,313	32,260		28,248		25,293	21,932
General and administrative ⁽¹⁾	23,963	23,088		23,787		22,583	18,854
Intangible asset amortization	1,067	1,067		1,067		800	_
Total operating expenses ⁽¹⁾	114,241	98,491		93,888		82,969	67,196
Loss from operations	(22,233)	(26,538)		(28,803)		(33,466)	(29,006)
Interest expense	(1,963)	(4,941)		(2,757)		(378)	(439)
Other income, net	1,197	476		202		140	72
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (22,999)	\$ (31,003)	\$	(31,358)	\$	(33,704)	\$ (29,373)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.62)	\$ (0.91)	\$	(1.09)	\$	(1.30)	\$ (1.36)
Shares used in computing net loss per common share, basic and diluted	37,020,246	33,925,617		28,830,472		25,994,193	21,639,374
Other Operating Data:	 						
Reported genomic test volume	31,710	26,026		23,237		19,421	14,061

(1) Includes employee stock-based compensation as follows:

			Year Er	ided December 3	1,		
	 2018	2017		2016		2015	2014
Cost of revenue	\$ 130	\$ 133	\$	126	\$	100	\$ 51
Research and development	1,018	1,495		1,322		1,178	790
Selling and marketing	1,866	1,899		1,594		1,326	707
General and administrative	2,944	3,090		3,336		2,998	2,000
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 5,958	\$ 6,617	\$	6,378	\$	5,602	\$ 3,548

Balance Sheets Data:

	 		As o	of December 31,		
	2018	2017		2016	2015	2014
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 77,995	\$ 33,891	\$	59,219	\$ 39,084	\$ 35,014
Working capital	83,893	41,900		62,093	33,192	26,203
Total assets	120,638	78,669		101,034	75,247	64,839
Accumulated deficit	(234,086)	(211,087)		(180,084)	(148,726)	(115,022)
Total stockholders' equity	79,755	37,225		59,581	51,252	41,374

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the financial statements and the related notes included in Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion and analysis contains certain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those discussed below. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those set forth under the section entitled "Risk Factors" in Item 1A, and other documents we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results.

Overview

We are a leading genomic diagnostics company that is creating value through innovation. We were founded in 2008 with a mission of improving diagnostic accuracy. Today, our foundational science is enabling us to serve this critical medical need and expand our offerings further along the clinical continuum of care so that we can advance early detection of disease and inform treatment decisions at the same time as diagnosis.

We have three leading, first-to-market tests that are transforming care in large, untapped clinical areas - thyroid cancer, lung cancer and IPF. We develop tests that answer specific clinical questions, providing patients and physicians with a clear path forward without the need for risky or costly procedures that are often unnecessary. Our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform enables us to maximize the amount of genomic content that we extract from each nonsurgical patient sample. We utilize our machine learning expertise to develop genomic classifiers that provide actionable information at the time of diagnosis. At the same time, our approach enables us to provide information that can guide treatment decisions such as surgery strategy and therapy selection.

We position our tests in each clinical indication at the point of where they improve diagnostic clarity for cancer and other diseases. In its 2015 report, "Improving Diagnostic Errors in Medicine," the Institute of Medicine concluded that most people will experience at least one diagnostic error in their lifetime, sometimes with devastating consequences. Annually, of the hundreds of thousands of patients who are evaluated for suspected disease in our thyroid and lung indications, diagnosis can be ambiguous in 15-70% of cases.

To date, we have commercialized three genomic tests that are changing disease diagnosis: the Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or GSC, and its predecessor, the Afirma Gene Expression Classifier, or GEC, for thyroid cancer; the Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier for lung cancer; and the Envisia Genomic Classifier for IPF. In 2018, we unveiled our Afirma® Xpression Atlas which provides information on the most common and emerging gene alterations associated with thyroid cancer, enabling physicians to confidently tailor surgical and treatment decisions at time of diagnosis. Collectively, we believe these three tests address a \$2 billion global market opportunity.

The published evidence supporting our tests demonstrates the robustness of our science and clinical studies, and we believe is key to driving adoption and reimbursement. Patients and physicians can access our full list of publications on our website. Over 38 clinical studies covering our products have been published, including two landmark clinical validation papers published in The New England Journal of Medicine for the Afirma and Percepta classifiers, respectively. We continue to build upon our extensive library of clinical evidence.

We believe our focus on developing clinically useful tests that change patient care is enabling us to set new standards in genomic test reimbursement. Our Afirma genomic classifier is now covered by every major health plan in the United States, which collectively insure more than 275 million people, for use in thyroid cancer diagnosis. Veracyte is now contracted as an in-network service provider to health plans representing over 200 million people in the United States Our second commercial product, the Percepta classifier, is the first genomic test to gain Medicare coverage for improved lung cancer screening and diagnosis, making it a covered benefit for more than 60 million people.

Fourth Quarter and Full-Year 2018 Financial Results

For the three- and twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2018, compared to the prior year:

- Revenue was \$25.8 million and \$92.0 million, respectively, an increase of 31% and 28%;
- Gross Margin was 66% and 64%, respectively, an increase of 6% and 3%;
- Operating Expenses, Excluding Cost of Revenue, were \$20.1 million and \$81.2 million, respectively, an increase of 12% and 15%;
- Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss was (\$3.1) million and (\$23.0) million, respectively, an improvement of 63% and 26%;
- Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Common Share was (\$0.08) and (\$0.62), respectively, an improvement, of 67% and 32%;
- Net Cash Used in Operating Activities was \$1.2 million and \$13.5 million, respectively, an improvement of 79% and 44%;
- Cash Burn⁽¹⁾ was \$1.7 million and \$15.4 million, respectively, an improvement of 73% and 39%; and
- Cash and Cash Equivalents was \$78.0 million at December 31, 2018.

(1) A reconciliation of net cash used in operating activities to cash burn has been provided below:

To supplement our financial statements prepared in accordance with U. S. GAAP, we monitor and consider cash burn, which is a non-U.S. GAAP financial measure. This non-U.S. GAAP financial measure is not based on any standardized methodology prescribed by U.S. GAAP and is not necessarily comparable to similarly-titled measures presented by other companies. We define cash burn as net cash used in operating activities plus net capital expenditures, such as net purchases of property and equipment. We believe cash burn to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash consumed by the operations of the business, including our purchases of property and equipment. A limitation of using this non-U.S. GAAP measure is that cash burn does not represent the total change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash for the period because it excludes cash provided by or used for other investing and financing activities. We account for this limitation by providing information about our capital expenditures and other investing and financing activities in the statements of cash flows in our financial statements and by presenting cash flows from investing and financing activities in our reconciliation of cash burn. In addition, it is important to note that other companies, including companies in our industry, may not use cash burn, may calculate cash burn in a different manner than we do or may use other financial measures to evaluate their performance, all of which could reduce the usefulness of cash burn as a comparative measure.

Because of these limitations, cash burn should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The reconciliation of cash burn to net cash used in operating activities is provided in the table below (in thousands of dollars):

	7	Three Months E	ided Dec	ember 31,	Year Ended	Decembe	er 31,
		2018		2017	2018		2017
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(1,226)	\$	(5,816)	\$ (13,521)	\$	(23,915)
Plus purchases of property and equipment		(454)		(300)	(1,874)		(1,755)
Less proceeds from the sale of property and equipment		_		_	_		440
Cash burn	\$	(1,680)	\$	(6,116)	\$ (15,395)	\$	(25,230)
Net cash used in investing activities	\$	(454)	\$	(300)	\$ (1,874)	\$	(1,315)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$	1,829	\$	(1,188)	\$ 59,499	\$	(218)

2018 Full-Year and Recent Business Highlights

Commercial Expansion:

• Grew total genomic test volume to 9,154 tests in the fourth quarter of 2018, representing 28% growth over 2017, which resulted in full-year 2018 growth of 22% over 2017, or 31,710 tests.

- Transitioned all Afirma customers to the second-generation Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) platform and launched the Afirma Xpression Atlas to provide a comprehensive solution that informs both thyroid cancer diagnosis and treatment decisions. Notably, 30% of Afirma GSC orders included Xpression Atlas in 2018, ahead of the company's expectations.
- Grew Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier volume to nearly 1,550 tests in its first full year of commercialization, with genomic volume accelerating 74% sequentially from the third quarter to the fourth quarter of 2018.
- Established 20 leading Early Access Program (EAP) sites across the United States for Envisia in 2018, addressing physician demand for patient access to the classifier which improves idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) diagnosis and builds a solid foundation for the company to commercially expand it in 2019.

Biopharmaceutical Collaborations

- Executed a long-term strategic collaboration with Johnson & Johnson, LLC and Johnson & Johnson's Lung Cancer Initiative to advance diagnostics, including a nasal swab test, for early lung cancer detection. Veracyte estimates the combined monetary and non-monetary value of the collaboration to be more than \$50 million. The company believes this collaboration expands its addressable lung cancer diagnostic market to a more than \$30 billion global opportunity.
- Entered into a research collaboration with Loxo Oncology, through which Loxo has access to data from Veracyte's Afirma Xpression Atlas platform to help in its development of therapies for patients with genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

Reimbursement Progress:

- Received draft Medicare coverage for the Envisia Genomic Classifier through the MolDX program, with a final positive coverage decision expected in early 2019.
- Achieved in-network status as a service provider with the last of the major commercial health plans, which Veracyte believes will facilitate coverage and reimbursement for its Percepta and Envisia classifiers.

Evidence Development:

- Afirma Published clinical validation data for the Afirma GSC in *JAMA Surgery*, demonstrating the next-generation test's ability to help approximately 70% of patients with indeterminate thyroid nodules avoid unnecessary surgery. Presented 12 Afirma studies at three endocrinology conferences, including real-world data showing that the Afirma GSC is helping even more patients avoid unnecessary surgery than is suggested by the clinical validation study findings.
- Percepta Presented early, interim results at the 2018 CHEST Annual Meeting from the ongoing registry clinical utility study showing the test
 changed clinical decision-making and reduced invasive procedures at every evaluation time point up to 12 months post-testing.
- Envisia Published a study quantifying and qualifying the challenges in obtaining timely, accurate diagnosis of IPF and other interstitial lung diseases, thus underscoring the clinical need for the Envisia classifier. Presented data at a leading pulmonology conference demonstrating the test's ability to improve the diagnosis of IPF without the need for surgery.

Financing and Debt Facility:

- In July 2018, we issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. Net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million.
- In January 2019, we used \$12.5 million of cash and cash equivalents to reduce our principal debt balance from \$25.0 million to \$12.5 million.

Factors Affecting Our Performance

Reported Genomic Test Volume

Our performance depends on the number of genomic tests that we perform and report as completed in our CLIA laboratories. Factors impacting the number of tests that we report as completed include, but are not limited to:

- the number of samples that we receive that meet the medical indication for each test performed;
- the quantity and quality of the sample received;
- receipt of the necessary documentation, such as physician order and patient consent, required to perform, bill and collect for our tests;
- the patient's ability to pay or provide necessary insurance coverage for the tests performed;
- the time it takes us to perform our tests and report the results;
- the seasonality inherent in our business, such as the impact of work days per period, timing of industry conferences and the timing of when patient deductibles are exceeded, which also impacts the reimbursement we receive from insurers; and
- our ability to obtain prior authorization or meet other requirements instituted by payers, benefit managers, or regulators necessary to be paid for our tests.

We generate substantially all our revenue from genomic testing services, including the rendering of a cytopathology diagnosis as part of the Afirma solution. For the Afirma classifier, we do not accrue revenue for approximately 5% - 10% of the tests that we perform and report as complete due principally to insufficient RNA from which to render a result and tests performed for which we do not reasonably expect to be paid.

Continued Adoption of and Reimbursement for our Products

Revenue growth depends on our ability to secure coverage decisions, achieve broader reimbursement at increased levels from third-party payers, expand our base of prescribing physicians and increase our penetration in existing accounts. Because some payers consider our products experimental and investigational, we may not receive payment for tests and payments we receive may not be at acceptable levels. We expect our revenue growth to increase if more payers make a positive coverage decision and as payers enter into contracts with us, which should enhance our revenue and cash collections. To drive increased adoption of our products, we increased our sales force and marketing efforts over the last several years. Our sales team is structured to sell all of our products; we do not maintain a separate sales force for each product. If we are unable to expand the base of prescribing physicians and penetration within these accounts at an acceptable rate, or if we are not able to execute our strategy for increasing reimbursement, we may not be able to effectively increase our revenue. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying cost containment tactics, such as pre-authorization and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates.

How We Recognize Revenue

We commenced recognizing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* starting January 1, 2018. Prior to January 1, 2018, we recognized revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 954-605, *Health Care Entities - Revenue Recognition*.

Most of our revenue is generated from the provision of diagnostic services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time we bill for the services. We recognize revenue related to billings on an accrual basis based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

As of December 31, 2017, cumulative amounts billed at list price for tests processed which were not recognized as revenue upon delivery of a patient report because our accrual revenue recognition criteria were not met and for which we have not collected cash or written off as uncollectible, totaled approximately \$159.3 million. Of this amount, we did not collect any amounts in the year ended December 31, 2018.

Generally, cash we receive is collected within 12 months of the date the test is billed. We cannot provide any assurance as to when, if ever, or to what extent any of these amounts will be collected. Notwithstanding our efforts to obtain payment for these tests, payers may deny our claims, in whole or in part, and we may never receive payment for these tests.

Revenue may not be equal to the billed amount due to a number of factors that we consider when determining revenue accrual rates, including differences in reimbursement rates, the amounts of patient co-payments and co-insurance, the existence of secondary

payers, claims denials and the amount we expect to ultimately collect. Finally, when we increase our list price, as we did in July 2015, it will increase the cumulative amounts billed. In addition, payer contracts generally include the right of offset and payers may offset payments prior to resolving disputes over tests performed.

Generally, we calculate the average Afirma genomic classifier reimbursement from all payers for tests that are on average a year old, since it can take a significant period of time to collect from some payers. Except in situations where we believe the rate we reasonably expect to collect to vary due to a coverage decision, contract, more recent reimbursement data or evidence to the contrary, we use an average of reimbursement for tests provided over four quarters as it reduces the effects of temporary volatility and seasonal effects. Thus, the average reimbursement per Afirma genomic classifier represents the total cash collected to date against Afirma genomic classifier tests, including variants, performed during the relevant period divided by the number of these tests performed during that same period.

The average Afirma genomic classifier reimbursement rate will change over time due to a number of factors, including medical coverage decisions by payers, the effects of contracts signed with payers, changes in allowed amounts by payers, our ability to successfully win appeals for payment, and our ability to collect cash payments from third-party payers and individual patients. Historical average reimbursement is not necessarily indicative of future average reimbursement. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we accrued, on average, between \$2,700 and \$2,900 for the Afirma genomic classifier tests, including variants, that met our revenue recognition standard, which was between 90% - 95% of the reported Afirma classifier test volume.

From the fourth quarter of 2017 to the fourth quarter of 2018, we accrued between \$2.1 million and \$2.6 million in revenue per quarter from providing cytopathology services associated with our Afirma solution.

We incur expense for tests in the period in which the test is conducted and recognize revenue for tests in the period in which our revenue recognition criteria are met.

Development of Additional Products

We continue to advance our product portfolio with diagnostic tests that leverage innovations in genomic science, sequencing technology and machine learning methodologies to further improve patient care. In May 2017, we introduced the Afirma GSC, supported by rigorous clinical validation data showing that the RNA sequencing-based test can help significantly more patients avoid unnecessary surgery in thyroid cancer diagnosis, compared to the original Afirma test. In March 2018, we unveiled our Afirma Xpression Atlas, which uses the same RNA sequencing platform as the Afirma GSC and enables us to extract rich genomic content - including gene expression, DNA variants and RNA fusions in over 500 genes that are associated with thyroid cancer - from thyroid FNA samples. We believe that this offering will provide clinicians with valuable genomic information that may inform surgery strategy and treatment options for patients with suspected thyroid cancer.

Together with our Afirma GSC and our tests for the BRAF v600E mutation and medullary thyroid cancer, or Malignancy Classifiers, the Afirma Xpression Atlas rounds out a comprehensive solution for physicians evaluating thyroid nodules. This innovation also enables us to enter into research collaboration with biopharmaceutical companies, which is intended to support their development of targeted therapies for genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

We have also expanded our ability to provide important clinical answers - without the need for surgery - into pulmonology. Our Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier, introduced in April 2015, is the first genomic test to receive Medicare coverage for use in lung cancer diagnosis, where it improves the performance of diagnostic bronchoscopy. Additionally, our Envisia Genomic Classifier, launched in October 2016, is the first commercial test to improve the diagnosis of IPF among patients with a suspected interstitial lung disease. We received draft Medicare coverage for the Envisia classifier through the MolDX program in August 2018 and expect that the final policy will go into effect in early 2019.

We are currently exploring opportunities to utilize the same "field of injury" technology that powers our Percepta classifier to develop a nasal swab test that can enable earlier lung cancer detection - and ultimately help reduce lung cancer deaths. Additionally, we believe our Xpression Atlas platform can be transferred to our pulmonology indications, to further improve patient care and advance precision medicine in lung cancer and IPF.

Timing of Our Research and Development Expenses

We deploy state-of-the-art and costly genomic technologies in our biomarker discovery experiments, and our spending on these technologies may vary substantially from quarter to quarter. We also spend a significant amount to secure clinical samples that can be used in discovery and product development as well as clinical validation studies. The timing of these research and development activities is difficult to predict, as is the timing of sample acquisitions. If a substantial number of clinical samples are acquired in a given quarter or if a high-cost experiment is conducted in one quarter versus the next, the timing of these expenses can affect our financial results. We conduct clinical studies to validate our new products as well as on-going clinical studies to further the published evidence to support our commercialized tests. As these studies are initiated, start-up costs for each site can be significant and concentrated in a specific quarter. Spending on research and development, for both experiments and studies, may vary significantly by quarter depending on the timing of these various expenses.

Financial Overview

Revenue

Through December 31, 2018, we derived substantially all of our revenue from the sale of Afirma delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. We generally invoice third-party payers upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician. As such, we take the assignment of benefits and the risk of cash collection from the third-party payer and individual patients. Third-party payers in excess of 10% of revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

		Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017	2016
Medicare	29%	26%	27%
UnitedHealthcare	12%	14%	12%
	41%	40%	39%

For tests performed, we recognize the related revenue upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount that we expect to ultimately receive. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payments as a percentage of agreed upon reimbursement rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current development or changes that could impact reimbursement. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to previous estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. Our ability to increase our revenue will depend on our ability to penetrate the market, obtain positive coverage policies from additional third-party payers, obtain reimbursement and/or enter into contracts with additional third-party payers for our current and new tests, and increase reimbursement rates for tests performed. Finally, should the judgments underlying our estimated reimbursement change, our accrued revenue and financial results could be negatively impacted in future quarters.

Cost of Revenue

The components of our cost of revenue are laboratory expenses, sample collection expenses, compensation expense, license fees and royalties, depreciation and amortization, other expenses such as equipment and laboratory supplies, and allocations of facility and information technology expenses. Costs associated with performing tests are recorded as the test is processed regardless of whether and when revenue is recognized with respect to that test. As a result, our cost of revenue as a percentage of revenue may vary significantly from period to period because we do not recognize all revenue in the period in which the associated costs are incurred. We expect cost of revenue in absolute dollars to increase as the number of tests we perform increases. However, we expect that the cost per test will decrease over time due to leveraging fixed costs, efficiencies we may gain as test volume increases and from automation, process efficiencies and other cost reductions. As we introduce new tests, initially our cost of revenue will be high as we expect to run suboptimal batch sizes, run quality control batches, test batches, registry samples and generally incur costs that may suppress or reduce gross margins. This will disproportionately increase our aggregate cost of revenue until we achieve efficiencies in processing these new tests.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses include expenses incurred to develop our technology, collect clinical samples and conduct clinical studies to develop and support our products and pipeline. These expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct research and development expenses such as prototype materials, laboratory supplies and costs associated with setting up and

conducting clinical studies at domestic and international sites, professional fees, depreciation and amortization, other miscellaneous expenses and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. We expect to incur significant research and development expenses as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing additional products and evaluating various platforms. We incurred research and development expenses on ongoing evidence development for our Afirma, Percepta and Envisia classifiers in 2018, and expect to continue doing so in 2019.

Selling and Marketing

Selling and marketing expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct marketing expenses, professional fees, other expenses such as travel and communications costs and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We have expanded our internal sales force as we invest in our multiproduct sales strategy to assign a single point of contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers and increased our marketing spending. We have also incurred increased selling and marketing expense as a result of investments in our lung product portfolio and believe total selling and marketing expenses will continue to increase as we launch and promote our new tests.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses include compensation expenses for executive officers and administrative, billing and client service personnel, professional fees for legal and audit services, occupancy costs, depreciation and amortization, and other expenses such as information technology and miscellaneous expenses offset by allocation of facility and information technology expenses to other functions. For the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 66% of the average headcount classified as general and administrative encompass our billing and customer care teams. We expect general and administrative expenses to continue to increase as we build our general and administration infrastructure and to stabilize thereafter.

Intangible Asset Amortization

Intangible asset amortization began in April 2015 when we launched the Percepta test. The related finite-lived intangible asset with a cost of \$16.0 million and a net book value of \$12.0 million at December 31, 2018 is being amortized over 15 years, using the straight-line method.

Interest Expense

Interest expense is attributable to our borrowings under debt agreements and capital leases as well as costs associated with the pre-payment of debt.

Other Income, Net

Other income, net consists primarily of sublease rental income and interest income received from payers and from our cash equivalents.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our audited financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of the financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions and any such differences may be material. We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates.

Revenue from Diagnostic Services

We recognize revenue related to billings on an accrual basis based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

Generally, we determine accrual rates based on the average reimbursement from payers for tests that are on average a year old, since it can take a significant period of time to collect from some payers. Except in situations where we believe the rate we reasonably expect to collect to vary due to a coverage decision, contract, more recent reimbursement data or evidence to the contrary, we use an average of reimbursement for tests provided over four quarters as it reduces the effects of temporary volatility and seasonal effects.

We use judgment in determining accrual rates and our judgments will continue to evolve in the future as we continue to gain reimbursement experience.

Arrangements with Multiple-Performance Obligations

From time to time, we enter into arrangements for the research and development and/or commercialization of services. Such arrangements may require us to deliver various rights, services and/or samples, including intellectual property rights/licenses, research and development services, and/or commercialization of services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally provide for consideration to us in the form of nonrefundable upfront license fees, development and commercial performance milestone payments, royalty payments and/or profit sharing.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects our best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by us on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods or services is transferred. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Should there be royalties, we utilize the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

Other Significant Accounting Policies

Finite-lived Intangible Assets

Finite-lived intangible assets consist of intangible assets reclassified from indefinite-lived intangible assets following the launch of Percepta in April 2015. We amortize finite-lived intangible assets using the straight-line method, over their estimated useful life. The estimated useful life of 15 years was used for the intangible asset related to Percepta based on management's estimate of product life, product life of other diagnostic tests and patent life. We test this finite-lived intangible asset for impairment when events or circumstances indicate a reduction in the fair value below its carrying amount. There was no impairment recognized during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, or 2016.

Goodwill

Goodwill, derived from our acquisition of Allegro Diagnostics Corp. in September 2014, is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate that it may be impaired. Our goodwill evaluation is based on both qualitative and quantitative assessments regarding the fair value of goodwill relative to its carrying value. We have determined that we operate in a single segment and have a single reporting unit associated with the development and commercialization of diagnostic products. In the event we determine that it is more likely than not the carrying value of the reporting unit is higher than

its fair value, quantitative testing is performed comparing recorded values to estimated fair values. If impairment is present, the impairment loss is measured as the excess of the recorded goodwill over its implied fair value. We perform our annual evaluation of goodwill during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year. There was no impairment recognized during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, or 2016.

Stock-based Compensation

We recognize stock-based compensation expense for only those shares underlying stock options and restricted stock units that we expect to vest on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award. We estimate the fair value of stock options using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the option's expected term and stock price volatility. In addition, judgment is also required in estimating the number of stock-based awards that are expected to be forfeited. Forfeitures are estimated based on historical experience at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of share-based payment awards represent management's best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if factors change and we use different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands of dollars, except percentages)

				Ye	ar Eı	nded December	31,					
	2018	Change	9/	o O		2017		Change	%		2016	
Revenue	\$ 92,008	\$ 20,055		28 %	\$	71,953	\$	6,868		11 % \$	65	,085
Operating expense:												
Cost of revenue	33,078	4,883		17 %		28,195		2,733		11 %	25	,462
Research and development	14,820	939		7 %		13,881		(1,443)		(9)%	15	,324
Selling and marketing	41,313	9,053		28 %		32,260		4,012		14 %	28	,248
General and administrative	23,963	875		4 %		23,088		(699)		(3)%	23	,787
Intangible asset amortization	1,067	_		<u> </u>		1,067		_		<u> </u>	1	,067
Total operating expenses	114,241	15,750		16 %		98,491		4,603		5 %	93	,888,
Loss from operations	(22,233)	4,305		16 %		(26,538)		2,265		8 %	(28	,803)
Interest expense	(1,963)	2,978		(60)%		(4,941)		(2,184)		79 %	(2	,757)
Other income, net	1,197	721		151 %		476		274		136 %		202
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (22,999)	\$ 8,004		26 %	\$	(31,003)	\$	355		1 % \$	(31	,358)
Other Operating Data:										_		_
Genomic classifiers reported	31,710	5,684		22 %		26,026		2,789		12 %	23	,237

Revenue

Revenue increased \$20.1 million, or 28%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017 primarily due to a 22% volume increase in genomic classifiers reported and an increase in the accrual rate for our Afirma genomic classifiers. In the year ended December 31, 2018, we also recognized \$2.0 million of revenue for Percepta, the volume for which is included in the number of genomic classifiers reported, and \$1.0 million of biopharmaceutical service revenue. We also make adjustments, as necessary, for tests accrued in prior quarters as collections are made if the amount we expect to ultimately collect changes. The adjustments for tests accrued in prior quarters increased revenue by \$2.0 million and \$1.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, a net increase of \$1.0 million between the periods.

Revenue increased \$6.9 million, or 11%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016. Revenue recognized on the accrual basis increased \$22.2 million, or 47%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016, due to increased adoption of Afirma and increases in the accrual rates for Afirma from higher historical reimbursement from payers. Commencing

from the quarter ended September 30, 2016, we had sufficient information developed to support reasonable estimates of the amount of revenue to accrue upon test delivery for a number of payers that had been previously recognized on the cash basis and as a result, we accrued revenue for substantially all of our test volume. The cash basis revenue decreased \$15.3 million, or 85% for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to 2016 because we substantially accrued all revenue upon delivery of test results starting July 1, 2016 and we continued to recognize revenue in 2017 upon cash receipt for unaccrued tests that were delivered prior to July 1, 2016.

Revenue recognized on the accrual basis and the cash basis for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

			Year Ended	December 31,		
	2018	%	2017	%	2016	%
Revenue recognized on the accrual basis	\$ 92,008	100%	\$ 69,274	96%	\$ 47,099	72%
Revenue recognized on the cash basis	_	%	2,679	4%	17,986	28%
Total	\$ 92,008	100%	\$ 71,953	100%	\$ 65,085	100%

Cost of revenue

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

				Ye	ar Ei	nded December	31,				
	2018	Change	%			2017		Change	%		2016
Cost of revenue:											
Laboratory expense	\$ 19,058	\$ 4,589		32 %	\$	14,469	\$	1,637	1	3 %	\$ 12,832
Sample collection expense	4,166	701		20 %		3,465		7	-	- %	3,458
Compensation expense	4,521	714		19 %		3,807		612	1	9 %	3,195
License fees and royalties	805	(1,952)		(71)%		2,757		(13)	-	- %	2,770
Depreciation and amortization	800	134		20 %		666		127	2	4 %	539
Other expenses	1,731	488		39 %		1,243		308	3	3 %	935
Allocations	1,997	209		12 %		1,788		55		3 %	1,733
Total	\$ 33,078	\$ 4,883		17 %	\$	28,195	\$	2,733	1	1 %	\$ 25,462

Cost of revenue increased \$4.9 million, or 17%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. Genomic classifiers reported volume increased 22% and cytopathology volume declined 3%. Commencing in the second half of 2017, we began transitioning customers to our next-generation Afirma GSC, while running dual platforms to support the transition from its predecessor, the Afirma GEC. As a result, we experienced higher costs per test to support running dual platforms in our laboratory. The increase in laboratory costs was due primarily to the transition to the Afirma GSC and to the increase in reported genomic volume of 22%. The increase in sample collection costs was primarily related to the increase in the overall volume of samples received, including those for our Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier. The increase in compensation expense was mainly due to an average laboratory headcount increase of 9% and higher incentive compensation. The decrease in license fees and royalties was due to the completed transition to the Afirma GSC in the third quarter of 2018, for which we do not pay license fees as we did with the Afirma GEC. The increase in depreciation and amortization expense was due to depreciation for a full year in 2018 for equipment that was placed into service in the second and third quarters of 2017. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to equipment maintenance costs and laboratory supplies.

Cost of revenue increased \$2.7 million, or 11%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to 2016. The increase in laboratory costs was due to increased Afirma classifier test volume and costs associated with the next generation Afirma GSC, partially offset by a decrease in cytopathology fees related to a decrease in FNA samples processed and lower cytopathology fees from an amended and restated agreement with TCP entered into in October 2017. The increase in compensation expense was associated with the mix shift to relatively more Afirma classifier versus cytopathology tests, as more labor hours are incurred on

Afirma classifier tests compared to cytopathology tests and at a higher average employee cost, as well as an average laboratory headcount increase of 14%, partially offset by lower incentive compensation. The increase in depreciation and amortization was due to higher depreciation from more assets being placed into service. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to equipment maintenance costs and laboratory supplies.

Research and development

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

				Y	ear Ei	nded December	r 31,			
		2018	Change	%		2017		Change	%	2016
Research and development expens	e									
Compensation expense	\$	8,235	\$ 268	3 %	\$	7,967	\$	114	1 %	\$ 7,853
Direct research and development	t									
expense		3,716	1,059	40 %		2,657		(1,545)	(37)%	4,202
Professional fees		790	(150)	(16)%		940		107	13 %	833
Depreciation and amortization		400	(47)	(11)%		447		43	11 %	404
Other expenses		405	(182)	(31)%		587		(53)	(8)%	640
Allocations		1,274	(9)	(1)%		1,283		(109)	(8)%	1,392
Total	\$	14,820	\$ 939	7 %	\$	13,881	\$	(1,443)	(9)%	\$ 15,324

Research and development expense increased \$0.9 million, or 7%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. Compensation expense increased slightly, primarily due to higher incentive bonus and severance costs, partially offset by lower stock compensation and salary expense. The increase in direct research and development expense was due to one-time sequencing costs and materials and supplies purchased for research and development projects. The decrease in professional fees was due to lower consulting costs, and the decrease in other expenses is primarily due to lower equipment and travel costs.

Research and development expense decreased \$1.4 million, or 9%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to an 8% increase in average headcount, offset by lower incentive compensation. The decrease in direct research and development expense was due to a lesser amount of materials purchased for research and development experiments following the completion of several major projects. The increase in professional fees was due to higher consulting and recruiting expenses.

Selling and marketing

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

				Ye	ar En	ded December	· 31,			
		2018	Change	%		2017		Change	%	2016
Selling and marketing expense:										
Compensation expense	\$	25,893	\$ 7,747	43 %	\$	18,146	\$	3,749	26 %	\$ 14,397
Direct marketing expense		4,867	(778)	(14)%		5,645		2,688	91 %	2,957
Genzyme co-promotion expense	,									
net			(3)	(100)%		3		(5,100)	(100)%	5,103
Professional fees		1,507	(599)	(28)%		2,106		1,523	261 %	583
Other expenses		6,549	2,023	45 %		4,526		1,069	31 %	3,457
Allocations		2,497	663	36 %		1,834		83	5 %	1,751
Total	\$	41,313	\$ 9,053	28 %	\$	32,260	\$	4,012	14 %	\$ 28,248

Selling and marketing expense increased \$9.1 million, or 28%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. The increase in compensation expense was due to a 35% increase in average headcount and higher incentive compensation. The decrease in direct marketing expense was primarily due to a corporate rebranding initiative in 2017 and lower trade show costs, partially offset by higher speaker program fees. The decrease in professional fees was due to lower consulting costs. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to higher travel and entertainment expenses related to the increase in headcount, which also increased allocated costs.

Selling and marketing expense increased \$4.0 million, or 14%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016. The increase in compensation expense was due to a 24% increase in average headcount mainly from increases of our sales personnel due to the termination of the Genzyme co-promotion agreement in 2016. The increase in direct marketing expense was due to corporate rebranding expenses, trade shows and marketing costs. The decrease in Genzyme co-promotion expense, net, reflects the termination of the Genzyme co-promotion agreement. The increase in professional fees was due to higher consulting expenses, primarily for a growth assessment study. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to travel and communication costs associated with the 24% increase in average headcount.

General and administrative

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

			Yo	ar E	nded December	· 31,			
	2018	Change	%		2017		Change	%	2016
General and administrative									
expense:									
Compensation expense	\$ 16,058	\$ 1,230	8 %	\$	14,828	\$	(870)	(6)% \$	15,698
Professional fees	6,202	268	5 %		5,934		93	2 %	5,841
Occupancy costs	2,375	156	7 %		2,219		(251)	(10)%	2,470
Depreciation and amortization	1,653	(9)	(1)%		1,662		161	11 %	1,501
Other expenses	3,443	93	3 %		3,350		216	7 %	3,134
Allocations	(5,768)	(863)	18 %		(4,905)		(48)	1 %	(4,857)
Total	\$ 23,963	\$ 875	4 %	\$	23,088	\$	(699)	(3)% \$	23,787

General and administrative expense increased \$0.9 million, or 4%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. The increase in compensation expense was mainly due to higher incentive compensation, partially offset by lower salary expenses from a 3% decrease in average headcount. The increase in professional fees was due to increases in accounting fees and consulting expenses, partially offset by lower legal expenses. The increase in occupancy expenses was primarily due to higher maintenance and utilities charges. The increase in expenses allocated to other departments was due to higher headcount in departments associated with selling and marketing and cost of revenue.

General and administrative expense decreased \$0.7 million, or 3%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016. The decrease in compensation expense was due to lower incentive compensation, partially offset by an 8% increase in average headcount for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016. The increase in professional fees expense was mainly due to higher legal expenses offset by lower accounting and consulting expenses. The decrease in occupancy costs was largely due to incurring facilities expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2016 for our current South San Francisco facility, as well as our previous space, for which the lease ended in March 2016. The increase in depreciation and amortization was due to higher depreciation from more assets being placed into service. The increase in other expenses was due to higher conference and meeting expenses.

Interest expense

Interest expense decreased \$3.0 million, or 60%, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. This was primarily due to a \$1.5 million prepayment penalty in the prior year upon terminating our credit agreement with Visium Healthcare Partners, LP, or Visium, in November 2017, and a decrease in the average effective interest rate on loans to 7.91% during 2018, as compared to 11.63% in 2017.

Interest expense increased \$2.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016, primarily due to a \$1.5 million prepayment penalty upon terminating our credit agreement with Visium in November 2017, and the related write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs.

Other income, net

Other income, net, increased \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to higher interest income from a higher balance of money market investments following our public offering of common stock in July 2018.

Other income, net, increased \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016, primarily due to higher interest income received.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

From inception through December 31, 2018, we have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of our equity securities and borrowings under our credit facilities. We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we had net losses of \$23.0 million, \$31.0 million and \$31.4 million, respectively, and we expect to incur additional losses in 2019 and potentially in future years. As of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$234.1 million.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents of \$78.0 million as of December 31, 2018, our available revolving line of credit, and our revenue during the next 12 months will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements for at least the next 12 months. We expect that our near- and longerterm liquidity requirements will continue to consist of costs to run our laboratories, research and development expenses, selling and marketing expenses, general and administrative expenses, working capital, costs to service our Loan and Security Agreement, capital expenditures and general corporate expenses associated with the growth of our business. However, we may also use cash to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, services or products that would change our cash requirements. If we are not able to generate revenue to finance our cash requirements, we will need to finance future cash needs primarily through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, borrowings or strategic collaborations or licensing arrangements. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to stockholders could result. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, restrictions on our cash pursuant to the terms of our Loan and Security Agreement and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Our Loan and Security Agreement imposes restrictions on our operations, increases our fixed payment obligations and has restrictive covenants. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish or license to a third-party on unfavorable terms our

rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives, or forgo potential acquisitions or investments. In addition, we may have to work with a partner on one or more of our products or development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to us.

Public Offering of Common Stock

In July 30, 2018, we issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. Our net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses of \$3.9 million.

Loan and Security Agreement

On November 3, 2017, we entered into the Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows us to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million term loan, or Term Loan, and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million, or the Revolving Line of Credit, subject to, with respect to the Revolving Line of Credit, a borrowing base of 85% of eligible accounts receivable. The Term Loan was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature in October 2022. The Term Loan bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate, or LIBOR, plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum. We are also required to pay an annual facility fee on the Revolving Line of Credit of \$25,000. The effective interest rate was 8.31% as of December 31, 2018.

We may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan is repaid in full, a prepayment premium. The prepayment premium will equal (i) \$750,000, if the prepayment is made on or before November 3, 2018, (ii) \$500,000, if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2018 and on or prior to November 3, 2019 and (iii) \$250,000, if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2019. In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan or its payment in full. In January 2019, we prepaid \$12.5 million of the principal amount of the Term Loan and did not incur a prepayment premium as we did not repay the Term Loan in full. This prepayment covers scheduled principal payments from November 2019 to April 2021.

The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default such as a material adverse change in our business, operations or financial conditions, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, among other provisions, covenants that limit or restrict our ability to incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of our equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. As of December 31, 2018, the principal balance outstanding was \$25.0 million and we were in compliance with debt covenants.

The Loan and Security Agreement also requires us to comply with certain financial covenants, including achieving certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the Revolving Line of Credit is at least \$40.0 million.

Our obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of our assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands of dollars):

	 Years Ended December 31,				
	2018		2017		2016
Cash used in operating activities	\$ (13,521)	\$	(23,915)	\$	(27,982)
Cash used in investing activities	(1,874)		(1,315)		(4,210)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	59,499		(218)		52,329

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$13.5 million. The net loss of \$23.0 million includes non-cash charges of \$6.0 million of stock-based compensation expense and \$3.9 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$1.1 million of intangible asset amortization. It also includes \$0.3 million of end-of-term debt obligation accruals. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$0.7 million was primarily due to a decrease in accounts payable of \$1.6 million, an increase in other assets of \$0.8 million and increases in prepaid expenses and other current assets and accounts receivable of \$0.9 million, partially offset by a decrease in supplies of \$1.9 million and an increase in accrued liabilities and deferred rent of \$0.7 million.

Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$23.9 million. The net loss of \$31.0 million includes non-cash charges of \$6.6 million of stock-based compensation expense and \$3.8 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$1.1 million of intangible asset amortization. It also includes a \$1.5 million prepayment penalty for exiting our previous credit agreement which is a financing cash flow, and the amortization and write-off of \$0.5 million of debt issuance costs. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$5.4 million was primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable of \$4.0 million, an increase in supplies inventory of \$1.8 million and a decrease in accound liabilities and deferred rent of \$1.2 million, partially offset by an increase in accounts payable of \$1.7 million.

Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$28.0 million. The net loss of \$31.4 million includes non-cash charges of \$0.9 million in amortization of the deferred fee received from Genzyme, offset primarily by \$6.4 million of stock-based compensation expense, \$3.5 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$1.1 million of intangible asset amortization, \$0.4 million from conversion of accrued interest to long-term debt and \$0.3 million in interest and prepayment penalty relating to the repayment of our borrowings under a prior loan arrangement. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$6.4 million is primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable of \$5.3 million and a decrease in accounts payable of \$1.4 million.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$1.9 million for the acquisition of property and equipment.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$1.2 million, mainly comprising \$1.8 million for the acquisition of property and equipment, partially offset by \$0.4 million of proceeds from the sale of property and equipment.

Cash used in investing activities for year ended December 31, 2016 was \$4.2 million for the acquisition of property and equipment, primarily for the build out of office space and the laboratory for our South San Francisco facility.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$59.5 million, consisting of \$55.0 million in net proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering in the second quarter of 2018, \$4.4 million in proceeds from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchases under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, and \$0.4 million in proceeds from a legal settlement, partially offset by capital lease payments of \$0.3 million during the period.

Cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$0.2 million, consisting of a \$25.4 million payment of the principal on prior credit agreement, \$1.5 million payment for the prepayment premium for terminating the prior credit agreement and \$0.3 million of capital lease payments, partially offset by \$24.9 million of net proceeds from our new loan and security agreement, \$1.9 million in proceeds from the purchase of stock under our ESPP and exercise of options to purchase our common stock.

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$52.3 million. The financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted of \$31.9 million of net proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering, \$24.5 million of net proceeds from a draw-down under the prior credit agreement and \$1.2 million from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchases under the employee stock purchase plan, partially offset by the payment of \$5.0 million for the remaining principal balance and a \$0.3 million of end-of-term payment and prepayment penalty related to a prior loan agreement that we repaid on March 30, 2016.

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes certain contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands of dollars):

		Payments Due by Period							
	I	iscal Year 2019	Fisc	cal Year 2020 to 2021	Fisca	l Year 2022 to 2023		al Year 2024 nd Beyond	Total
Operating lease obligations (1)	\$	2,227	\$	4,733	\$	5,015	\$	6,840	\$ 18,815
Long-term debt obligations (2)		1,389		16,666		8,132		_	26,187
Supplies purchase commitments		4,305		2,186		820		_	7,311
Capital lease obligation		317		_		_		_	317
Total	\$	8,238	\$	23,585	\$	13,967	\$	6,840	\$ 52,630

- (1) Represents minimum operating lease payments under operating leases for facilities.
- (2) Debt obligations include principal, estimate of variable rate interest and end-of-term debt obligation. In January 2019, we paid off \$12.5 million of principal from our Loan and Security Agreement.

Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-2, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU is aimed at making leasing activities more transparent and comparable, and requires substantially all leases be recognized by lessees on their balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability, including leases currently accounted for as operating leases. The ASU will be effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Additionally, the FASB issued ASU, No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which offers an additional transition method whereby entities may apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings rather than application of the new leases standard at the beginning of the earliest period presented in the financial statements. We have adopted this standard on January 1, 2019 and have performed an analysis on the impact of this standard and do not expect that this standard will have a material impact on our results of operations or cash flows, but that it will have a material impact on our assets and liabilities.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share Based Payment Accounting. Under this ASU, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned, primarily by permitting the measurement of nonemployee awards to be fixed at the grant date. This ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. We adopted this ASU on October 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of the ASU did not result in a cumulative-effect adjustment or have a material impact on our financial position or results of operations.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)*. Under this ASU, transactions in collaborative arrangements are to be accounted for under ASC 606 if the counterparty is a customer for a good or service (or bundle of goods and services) that is a distinct unit of account. Also, entities are precluded from presenting consideration from transactions with a counterparty that is not a customer together with revenue recognized from ASC 606. This

ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the potential effect of this standard on our financial statements.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily relate to interest rates. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$78.0 million as of December 31, 2018 which consisted of bank deposits and money market funds. Such interest-bearing instruments carry a degree of risk; however, a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our financial statements.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Veracyte, Inc. Index to Financial Statements

	Page No.
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED ACCOUNTING FIRM	<u>68</u>
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	<u>69</u>
Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>70</u>
Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>71</u>
Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>72</u>
Notes to Financial Statements	74

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Veracyte, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Veracyte, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 Framework) and our report dated February 25, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014. Redwood City, California February 25, 2019

VERACYTE, INC.

Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

		As of December 31,		
		2018	2017	
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	77,995	\$	33,891
Accounts receivable		13,168		12,716
Supplies		3,402		5,324
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		2,387		1,997
Total current assets		96,952		53,928
Property and equipment, net		8,940		9,688
Finite-lived intangible assets, net		12,000		13,067
Goodwill		1,057		1,057
Restricted cash		603		603
Other assets		1,086		326
Total assets	\$	120,638	\$	78,669
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	-			
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	2,516	\$	3,853
Accrued liabilities		9,186		8,175
Current portion of long-term debt		1,357		_
Total current liabilities		13,059		12,028
Long-term debt		23,925		24,938
Capital lease liability, net of current portion		_		308
Deferred rent, net of current portion		3,899		4,170
Total liabilities		40,883		41,444
Commitments and contingencies				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2017		_		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 125,000,000 shares authorized, 40,863,202 and 34,210,388 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively		41		34
Additional paid-in capital		313,800		248,278
Accumulated deficit		(234,086)		(211,087)
Total stockholders' equity		79,755	-	37,225
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	120,638	\$	78,669

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

		Year Ended December 31,						
		2018		2017		2016		
Revenue	\$	92,008	\$	71,953	\$	65,085		
Operating Expenses:								
Cost of revenue		33,078		28,195		25,462		
Research and development		14,820		13,881		15,324		
Selling and marketing		41,313		32,260		28,248		
General and administrative		23,963		23,088		23,787		
Intangible asset amortization		1,067		1,067		1,067		
Total operating expenses		114,241		98,491		93,888		
Loss from operations		(22,233)		(26,538)		(28,803)		
Interest expense		(1,963)		(4,941)		(2,757)		
Other income, net		1,197		476		202		
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$	(22,999)	\$	(31,003)	\$	(31,358)		
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.62)	\$	(0.91)	\$	(1.09)		
Shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted		37,020,246		33,925,617	_	28,830,472		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Statements of Stockholders' Equity

(in thousands, except shares)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in					Total Stockholders'	
	Shares		Amount		Capital	A	Deficit	Equity	
Balance at December 31, 2015	27,685,291	\$	28	\$	199,950	\$	(148,726)	\$	51,252
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options	212,740		_		538		_		538
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	140,947		_		678		_		678
Sale of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs of \$2,247	5,723,300		6		32,087		_		32,093
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		6,046		_		6,046
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		15		_		15
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		317		_		317
Net loss and comprehensive loss							(31,358)		(31,358)
Balance at December 31, 2016	33,762,278	\$	34	\$	239,631	\$	(180,084)	\$	59,581
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	295,059		_		1,374		_		1,374
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	153,051		_		656		_		656
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		6,352		_		6,352
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		19		_		19
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		246		_		246
Net loss and comprehensive loss							(31,003)		(31,003)
Balance at December 31, 2017	34,210,388	\$	34	\$	248,278	\$	(211,087)	\$	37,225
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	756,231		1		3,432		_		3,433
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	146,583		_		790		_		790
Sale of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs of \$3,890	5,750,000		6		55,032		_		55,038
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		5,602		_		5,602
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		24		_		24
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		332		_		332
Legal settlement from short-swing profits, net of tax	_		_		310		_		310
Net loss and comprehensive loss			_				(22,999)		(22,999)
Balance at December 31, 2018	40,863,202	\$	41	\$	313,800	\$	(234,086)	\$	79,755

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands of dollars)

	Year Ended December 31,				
	 2018		2017		2016
Operating activities					
Net loss	\$ (22,999)	\$	(31,003)	\$	(31,358)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:					
Depreciation and amortization	3,920		3,841		3,511
Bad debt expense	_		_		68
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	_		12		12
Genzyme co-promotion fee amortization	_		_		(948)
Stock-based compensation	5,958		6,617		6,378
Other income	(93)		_		_
Conversion of accrued interest to long-term debt	_		_		385
Amortization and write-off of debt discount and issuance costs	32		472		173
Interest on end-of-term debt obligation and prepayment penalty	312		1,589		206
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable	(452)		(3,960)		(5,321)
Supplies	1,922		(1,849)		292
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(517)		(7)		(415)
Other assets	(760)		(192)		25
Accounts payable	(1,568)		1,728		(1,441)
Accrued liabilities and deferred rent	724		(1,163)		451
Net cash used in operating activities	 (13,521)		(23,915)		(27,982)
Investing activities					
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,874)		(1,755)		(4,210)
Proceeds from the sale of property and equipment	_		440		_
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,874)		(1,315)		(4,210)
Financing activities					
Proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs	_		24,880		24,452
Proceeds from issuance of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs	55,038		200		31,949
Payment of long-term debt	_		(25,385)		(5,000)
Payment of end-of-term debt obligation and prepayment penalty	_		(1,536)		(288)
Proceeds from legal settlement regarding short-swing profits	403		_		_
Payment of capital lease liability	(292)		(274)		_
Proceeds from the exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchases	4,350		1,897		1,216
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	59,499		(218)		52,329
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	 44,104		(25,448)		20,137
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	34,494		59,942		39,805
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	\$ 78,598	\$	34,494	\$	59,942
Supplementary cash flow information of non-cash investing and financing activities:					
Net receivable for reimbursement of public offering issuance costs	\$ _	\$	_	\$	144
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	273		42		363
Supplementary cash flow information:					
Cash paid for interest on debt	1,547		2,718		2,149
Cash paid for tax	79		21		7

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash:

	 December 31,							
	2018		2017	2016				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 77,995	\$	33,891	\$	59,219			
Restricted cash - current	_		_		120			
Restricted cash - long-term	603		603		603			
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 78,598	\$	34,494	\$	59,942			

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. Organization and Description of Business

Veracyte, Inc. ("Veracyte" or the "Company") is a genomic diagnostics company with a mission to improve diagnostic accuracy through innovation. The Company's foundational science is enabling it to serve critical medical needs and expand its services further along the clinical continuum of care so that it can advance early detection of disease and inform treatment decisions at the same time as diagnosis.

Veracyte was incorporated in the state of Delaware on August 15, 2006 as Calderome, Inc. Calderome operated as an incubator until early 2008. On March 4, 2008, the Company changed its name to Veracyte, Inc. The Company's operations are based in South San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas, and it operates in one segment.

Since the Company's founding in 2008, it has commercialized three products:

Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) and Xpression Atlas - The Company's Afirma offering, consisting of the Afirma GSC and the Afirma Xpression Atlas, provides physicians with a comprehensive solution in thyroid nodule diagnosis. The combined offering is intended to provide physicians with clinically actionable results from a single fine needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy. The Afirma GSC was developed with RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and machine learning, and is used to identify patients with benign thyroid nodules among those with indeterminate cytopathology results so that these patients can avoid unnecessary thyroid surgery. The Afirma Xpression Atlas provides physicians with genomic alteration content from the same FNA samples that are used in Afirma GSC testing and may help physicians decide with greater confidence on the surgical or therapeutic pathway for their patients.

Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier - The Percepta classifier improves lung cancer diagnosis by enhancing the performance of diagnostic bronchoscopies, thus identifying more patients with lung nodules who are at low risk of cancer and may avoid further, invasive procedures. The test is built upon foundational "field of injury" science - through which genomic changes associated with lung cancer in current and former smokers can be identified with a simple brushing of a person's airway - without the need to sample the often hard-to-reach nodule directly.

Envisia Genomic Classifier - The Envisia Genomic Classifier improves diagnosis of IPF by helping physicians better differentiate IPF from other interstitial lung diseases without the need for surgery. The test identifies the genomic pattern of usual interstitial pneumonia, a hallmark of IPF, with high accuracy on patient samples that are obtained through transbronchial biopsy, a nonsurgical procedure that is commonly used in lung evaluation.

The Company's clinical and scientific platform, which is used in the discovery and development of new products, also provides multiple opportunities for partnerships with biopharmaceutical companies. In developing the Company's products, it has built or gained access to unique biorepositories that include extensive clinical cohorts and whole genome RNA sequencing data that it believes are important to the development of new targeted therapies, determining clinical trial eligibility and guiding treatment selection.

All of the Company's testing services are made available through its clinical reference laboratories located in South San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP").

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

subject to such estimates include: revenue recognition; the useful lives of property and equipment; the recoverability of long-lived assets; the estimation of the fair value of intangible assets; stock options; income tax uncertainties, including a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets; and contingencies. The Company bases these estimates on historical and anticipated results, trends, and various other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, including assumptions as to future events. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and recorded revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

Liquidity

The Company has incurred net losses since its inception and expects to incur additional losses in 2019 and in future years. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$234.1 million. The Company may never achieve revenue sufficient to offset its expenses. The Company believes its cash and cash equivalents of \$78.0 million as of December 31, 2018 and its revenue from sales in 2019 will be sufficient to meet its anticipated cash requirements through at least February 2020.

In July 2018, the Company issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including the shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million, after deducting underwriting commissions and offering expenses of \$3.9 million.

In November 2017, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement and drew down a term loan advance of \$25.0 million of which the entire amount was used to pay the outstanding balance of the Company's previous long-term debt as discussed in Note 7 - Debt.

If the Company is not able to generate revenue to finance its cash requirements, the Company will need to finance future cash needs primarily through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, borrowings or strategic collaborations or licensing arrangements. If the Company is not able to secure additional funding when needed, on acceptable terms, it may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives which may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results of operations, financial condition and/or its ability to fund its scheduled obligations on a timely basis or at all.

Concentrations of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

The majority of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are deposited with one major financial institution in the United States. Deposits in this institution may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Several of the components of the Company's sample collection kit and test reagents are obtained from single-source suppliers. If these single-source suppliers fail to satisfy the Company's requirements on a timely basis, it could suffer delays in being able to deliver its diagnostic solutions, a possible loss of revenue, or incur higher costs, any of which could adversely affect its operating results.

The Company is also subject to credit risk from its accounts receivable related to its sales. The Company does not perform evaluations of customers' financial condition and does not require collateral.

Through December 31, 2018, most of the Company's revenue have been derived from the sale of Afirma. To date, Afirma has been delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. The Company's third-party payers in excess of 10% of revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018	2017	2016			
Medicare	29%	26%	27%			
UnitedHealthcare	12%	14%	12%			
	41%	40%	39%			

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Company's significant third-party payers in excess of 10% of accounts receivable and their related accounts receivable balance as a percentage of total accounts receivable were as follows:

	As of I	December 31,
	2018	2017
Medicare	20%	6 22%
UnitedHealthcare	119	% 9%

Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase. Cash equivalents consist of amounts invested in a money market account primarily consisting of U.S. Treasury reserves.

Restricted Cash

The Company had deposits of \$603,000 included in long-term assets as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, restricted from withdrawal and held by a bank in the form of collateral for an irrevocable standby letter of credit held as security for the lease of the Company's South San Francisco facility.

The Company adopted the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) - Restricted Cash retrospectively as of January 1, 2018 and restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally between three and five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the term of the lease. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred, and improvements and betterments are capitalized. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the period realized.

Finite-lived Intangible Assets

Finite-lived intangible assets consist of intangible assets reclassified from indefinite-lived intangible assets, following the launch of Percepta in April 2015. The Company amortizes finite-lived intangible assets using the straight-line method over their estimated useful life. The estimated useful life of 15 years was used for the intangible asset related to the Percepta test based on management's estimate of product life, product life of other diagnostic tests and patent life. The Company tests this finite-lived intangible asset for impairment when events or circumstances indicate a reduction in the fair value below its carrying amount. There was no impairment for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Goodwill

Goodwill, derived from the Company's acquisition of Allegro Diagnostics Corp. in September 2014, is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate that it may be impaired. The Company's goodwill evaluation is based on both qualitative and quantitative assessments regarding the fair value of goodwill relative to its carrying value. The Company has determined that it operates in a single segment and has a single reporting unit associated with the development and commercialization of diagnostic products. In the event the Company determines that it is more likely than not the carrying value of the reporting unit is higher than its fair value, quantitative testing is performed comparing recorded values to estimated fair values. If impairment is present, the impairment loss is measured as the excess of the recorded goodwill over its implied fair value. The Company performs its annual evaluation of goodwill during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year. There was no impairment for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

See Note 5, "Fair Value Measurements" for further information on the fair value of the Company's financial instruments.

Revenue Recognition

The Company commenced recognizing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606, starting January 1, 2018. Prior to January 1, 2018, the Company recognized revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 954-605, *Health Care Entities - Revenue Recognition*, or ASC 954.

Revenue from Diagnostic Services

Most of the Company's revenue is generated from the provision of diagnostic services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time the Company bills for the services. The Company recognizes revenue related to billings based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, the Company considers factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and the Company, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

The Company adopted ASC 606 on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method, which requires a cumulative catch-up adjustment as if the Company had recognized revenue under ASC 606 from January 1, 2016. Prior to January 1, 2018, the Company recognized revenue in accordance with ASC 954 and recognized revenue for tests delivered on an accrual basis when amounts that will ultimately be realized could be reasonably estimated, and on the cash basis when there was insufficient information to estimate revenue accruals. There was sufficient payment history for the Company to substantially accrue all revenue upon delivery of test results starting July 1, 2016 and the Company continued to recognize revenue in 2017 upon cash receipt for unaccrued tests that were delivered prior to July 1, 2016.

Revenue recognized for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	 		Year Ended	December 31,		
	20	18	20	017	20	16
Revenue recognized on the accrual basis	\$ 92,008	100%	\$ 69,274	96%	\$ 47,099	72%
Revenue recognized on the cash basis	_	%	2,679	4%	17,986	28%
Total	\$ 92,008	100%	\$ 71,953	100%	\$ 65,085	100%

As noted above, on July 1, 2016 the Company began recognizing revenue from substantially all its tests on the accrual basis of accounting at an amount equal to management's best estimate of the cash to ultimately be collected. For tests delivered prior to July 1, 2016, substantially all the related cash had been collected by December 31, 2017. Thus, at January 1, 2018, the cumulative impact of adopting ASC 606 was not material and no adjustment was recorded. Since the Company commenced recognizing revenue from substantially all of its tests on the accrual basis of accounting commencing on July 1, 2016, and continued to do so after the adoption of ASC 606, the adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the Company's statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018.

During 2018, the Company changed its revenue estimates due to actual and anticipated cash collections for tests delivered in 2018 or prior quarters and recognized additional revenue of \$2.0 million, of which \$1.5 million had been collected as of December 31, 2018. This resulted in a decrease in the Company's loss from operations of \$2.0 million and a decrease in loss per share of \$0.05 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Arrangements with multiple-performance obligations

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements for the research and development and/or commercialization of services. Such arrangements may require us to deliver various rights, services and/or samples, including intellectual property rights/licenses, R&D services, and/or commercialization of services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally provide for consideration to the Company in the form of nonrefundable upfront license fees, development and commercial performance milestone payments, royalty payments and/or profit sharing.

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects our best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by us on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods or services is transferred. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Should there be royalties, the Company utilizes the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

Biopharmaceutical Services

On April 9, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement with a biopharmaceutical company whereby the Company agreed to provide certain tissue samples and other services in exchange for agreed-upon fees. During the quarter ended June 30, 2018, the Company recognized \$450,000 of revenue upon deliveries of tissue samples and the Company received \$500,000 for other services, which was recognized ratably during the quarters ended September 30 and December 31, 2018 as the services were performed. Thereafter, the Company expects to receive approximately \$250,000 per quarter as services are performed and may also recognize revenue related to the deliveries of additional tissue samples as long as the agreement is not terminated. The agreement has a one-year term with an automatic renewal of one year and the biopharmaceutical company may terminate the agreement at any time with at least 90 days' notice. The Company evaluated the accounting for this agreement under ASC 606 and concluded that the performance obligations thereunder are the deliveries of tissue samples and performance of services, both of which are distinct. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized revenue of \$450,000 for the deliveries of tissue samples and \$500,000 for performance of services. There was no deferred revenue related to this agreement at December 31, 2018.

Collaboration with Johnson & Johnson

On December 28 2018, the Company entered into an agreement with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. (JJSI) whereby the Company agreed to provide data to JJSI for the development of their products and JJSI would provide samples and data to the Company to advance the development and commercialization of novel diagnostic tests to detect lung cancer. There are also associated milestones and royalties. As of December 31, 2018, there were no performance of obligations under the agreement or consideration paid. The agreement will be accounted for under our policy on arrangements with multiple-performance obligations mentioned in the footnote above.

Cost of Revenue

The components of our cost of revenue are laboratory expenses, sample collection expenses, compensation expense, license fees and royalties, depreciation and amortization, other expenses such as equipment and laboratory supplies, and allocations of facility and information technology expenses. Costs associated with performing tests are expensed as the test is processed regardless of whether and when revenue is recognized with respect to that test.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses include expenses incurred to develop our technology, collect clinical samples and conduct clinical studies to develop and support our products. These expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct research and development expenses such as prototype materials, laboratory supplies and costs associated with setting up and conducting clinical studies at domestic and international sites, professional fees, depreciation and amortization, other miscellaneous expenses and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred.

Income Taxes

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

The Company assesses all material positions taken in any income tax return, including all significant uncertain positions, in all tax years that are still subject to assessment or challenge by relevant taxing authorities. The Company's assessment of an uncertain tax position begins with the initial determination of the position's sustainability and is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is more-likely-than-not of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of each balance sheet date, unresolved uncertain tax positions must be reassessed, and the Company will determine whether (i) the factors underlying the sustainability assertion have changed and (ii) the amount of the recognized tax benefit is still appropriate. The recognition and measurement of tax benefits requires significant judgment. Judgments concerning the recognition and measurement of a tax benefit may change as new information becomes available.

Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense for equity instruments issued to employees is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards. The fair value of each employee stock option is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company recognizes compensation costs on a straight-line basis for all employee stock-based compensation awards that are expected to vest over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the awards' vesting period. Forfeitures are required to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Following the adoption of ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share Based Payment Accounting by the Company on October 1, 2018, stock-based compensation expense for equity instruments issued to non-employees is also measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Prior to this, the fair value of such awards was subject to remeasurement as the underlying equity awards vest.

Net Loss per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. Potentially dilutive securities consisting of options to purchase common stock, restricted stock units and shares subject to purchase under our employee stock purchase plan are considered to be common stock equivalents and were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per common share because their effect would be anti-dilutive for all periods presented.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-2, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU is aimed at making leasing activities more transparent and comparable, and requires substantially all leases be recognized by lessees on their balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability, including leases currently accounted for as operating leases. The ASU will be effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Additionally, the FASB issued ASU, No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which offers an additional transition method whereby entities may apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings rather than application of the new leases standard at the beginning of the earliest period presented in the financial statements. The Company adopted this standard on January 1, 2019 and has performed an analysis on the impact of this standard and does not expect that this standard will have a material impact on its results of operations or cash flows, but that it will have a material impact on the Company's assets and liabilities.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share Based Payment Accounting. Under this ASU, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned, primarily by permitting the measurement of nonemployee awards to be fixed at the grant date. This ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this ASU on October 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of the ASU did not result in a cumulative-effect adjustment or have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)*. Under this ASU, transactions in collaborative arrangements are to be accounted for under ASC 606 if the counterparty is a customer for a good or service (or bundle of goods and services) that is a distinct unit of account. Also, entities are precluded from presenting consideration from transactions with a counterparty that is not a customer together with revenue recognized from ASC 606. This ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the potential effect of this standard on its financial statements.

3. Net Loss Per Share

The following outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from diluted net loss per common share for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive:

	Y	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018	2017	2016				
Shares of common stock subject to outstanding options	5,998,163	6,163,734	5,093,454				
Employee stock purchase plan	34,869	34,559	36,651				
Restricted stock units	384,691	63,425	25,000				
Total common stock equivalents	6,417,723	6,261,718	5,155,105				

4. Balance Sheet Components

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands of dollars):

	December 31,			
	2018	2017		
Leasehold improvements	\$ 5,825	\$ 5,790		
Laboratory equipment	8,895	8,026		
Computer equipment	1,615	1,293		
Software, including software developed for internal use	2,450	2,308		
Furniture and fixtures	1,435	1,435		
Construction-in-process	726	141		
Total property and equipment, at cost	20,946	18,993		
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(12,006	(9,305)		
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 8,940	\$ 9,688		

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$2.9 million, \$2.8 million and \$2.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The Company has a capital lease for laboratory equipment that went into service in 2017 with a cost of \$1.2 million, accumulated depreciation of \$367,000 and \$135,000 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively and depreciation of \$232,000 and \$135,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Finite-lived Intangible Assets

Amortization of the Percepta test intangible asset, which was acquired from the acquisition of Allegro in September 2014, began in April 2015 when research and development activities were deemed to be completed and is recognized on a straight-line basis. The amortization period of this intangible asset is over its estimated useful life of 15 years after taking into consideration expected use of the asset, legal or regulatory provisions that may limit or extend the life of the asset, as well as the effects of obsolescence and other economic factors. Amortization of \$1.1 million was recognized for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, and accumulated amortization was \$4.0 million, \$3.0 million, and \$1.9 million as of

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. Amortization expense will be approximately \$1.1 million per year over the remaining life of the asset.

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands of dollars):

	 December 31,				
	2018		2017		
Accrued compensation expense	\$ 6,412	\$	5,293		
Accrued other	2,774		2,882		
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 9,186	\$	8,175		

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

5. Fair Value Measurements

The Company records its financial assets and liabilities at fair value. The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments of the Company, including cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The carrying value of the Company's debt approximates its fair value because the interest rate approximates market rates that the Company could obtain for debt with similar terms. The fair value of the Company's debt is estimated using the net present value of the payments, discounted at an interest rate that is consistent with market interest rates, which is a Level II input. The accounting guidance for fair value provides a framework for measuring fair value, clarifies the definition of fair value, and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the reporting date. The accounting guidance establishes a three-tiered hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level I: Inputs which include quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;
- Level II: Inputs other than Level I that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; and
- Level III: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets includes money market funds and a deposit for the lease of the Company's South San Francisco facility. Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying balance sheets, was \$76.6 million and \$33.1 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and are Level I assets as described above. The deposit for the lease, included in restricted cash in the accompanying balance sheets, was \$603,000 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and is a Level I asset as described above.

6. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

The Company leases its headquarters and laboratory facilities in South San Francisco, California under a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 59,000 square feet. The lease began in June 2015 and ends in March 2026 and contains extension of lease term and expansion options. In February 2017, the Company relinquished certain expansion rights for a nominal fee. The Company had deposits of \$603,000 included in long-term assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, restricted from withdrawal and held by a bank in the form of collateral for an irrevocable standby letter of credit held as security for the lease of the South San Francisco facility.

The Company also leases laboratory and office space in Austin, Texas under a lease that expires in January 2029 and includes options for expansion and early termination in 2025. The Company provided a cash security deposit for this lease of \$139,000, included in other assets in the Company's balance sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases as of December 31, 2018 are as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

Year Ending December 31,	Amounts
2019	\$ 2,227
2020	2,332
2021	2,401
2022	2,472
2023	2,543
Thereafter	6,840
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 18,815

The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the non-cancelable lease period. Rent expense was \$1.9 million, \$1.9 million, and \$2.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Capital Lease

The Company entered into a capital lease in December 2016 for \$1.2 million of laboratory equipment. The Company paid an upfront amount of \$330,000 and the present value of the total future minimum lease payments at inception was \$874,000. As at December 31, 2018, the annual future minimum payments under this lease are \$317,000 for 2019.

Supplies Purchase Commitments

The Company had non-cancelable purchase commitments with suppliers to purchase a minimum quantity of supplies for approximately \$7.3 million at December 31, 2018.

Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company believes there is no litigation pending that could have, either individually or in the aggregate, a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

7. Debt

Loan and Security Agreement

On November 3, 2017, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement (the "Loan and Security Agreement") with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows the Company to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million advance term loan (the "Term Loan Advance") and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million (the "Revolving Line of Credit"). The Term Loan Advance was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement and was used to pay the outstanding balance of the Company's existing long-term debt, which was canceled at that date. The Company had not drawn on the Revolving Line of Credit as of December 31, 2018. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature on October 1, 2022. Amounts may be borrowed and repaid under the Revolving Line of Credit up until the earliest of full repayment or maturity of the Loan and Security Agreement, termination of the Loan and Security Agreement, or October 1, 2022.

The Term Loan Advance bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum. The effective interest rate was 8.31% as of December 31, 2018.

The Company may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan Advance plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan Advance is repaid in full, a prepayment premium. The prepayment premium will be (i) \$750,000 if prepayment is made prior to November 3, 2018, (ii) \$500,000 if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2018 but on or before November 3, 2019, or (iii) \$250,000 if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2019. See Note 14, Subsequent Event.

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 7. Debt (Continued)

In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan Advance in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan Advance or its payment in full. The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default such as a material adverse change in our business, operations or financial condition, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, among other provisions, covenants that limit or restrict the Company's ability to incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of its equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The Company's obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of its assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions. The Loan and Security Agreement also requires the Company to achieve certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the Company maintains liquidity of at least \$40.0 million. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with the loan covenants.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the net debt obligation for borrowings made under the Loan and Security Agreement was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	December 31,					
		2018		2017		
Debt principal	\$	25,000	\$	25,000		
End-of-term debt obligation		365		53		
Unamortized debt issuance costs		(83)		(115)		
Net debt obligation	\$	25,282	\$	24,938		

Future principal and end-of-term debt obligation payments due under the Loan and Security Agreement are as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Year Ending December 31,	
2019	\$ 1,389
2020	8,333
2021	8,333
2022	 8,132
Total	\$ 26,187

The end-of-term debt obligation accretes over the term of the Loan and Security Agreement until maturity and is included in interest expense in the Company's statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The current portion of long-term debt for the Loan and Security Agreement on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 includes \$32,000 for unamortized debt issuance costs.

Credit Agreement

In March 2016, the Company entered into a credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Visium Healthcare Partners, LP ("Visium"). Under the Credit Agreement, two term loans were available to the Company with an aggregate principal amount of up to \$40.0 million. The Company drew down the initial \$25.0 million term loan (the "Initial Term Loan") on March 30, 2016, of which \$5.0 million was used to pay the outstanding balance of the Company's previous long-term debt, which was canceled at that date.

The Term Loans bore interest at a fixed rate of 12.0% per annum and no principal payments were due through March 31, 2020. The Company was obligated to repay the outstanding principal amounts under the Term Loans in eight equal installments during the final two years under the Credit Agreement. Prepayment of the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loans prior to March 31, 2018 was subject to a prepayment premium equal to 24.0% of the outstanding principal balance, less the

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 7. Debt (Continued)

aggregate amount of all interest payments in cash. For any quarterly interest payment through and including the 16th interest payment date after the Initial Borrowing Date, so long as no event of default had occurred and was then continuing, the Company could have elected to pay interest in cash on the outstanding principal amounts of the Term Loans at a fixed rate of 9.0%, with the remaining 3.0% of the 12.0% interest paid-in-kind by adding such paid-in-kind interest to the outstanding principal amounts of the Term Loans. The Company elected to pay interest in-kind for the quarters ended June 30, 2016 and September 30, 2016, totaling \$385,000.

As noted above, upon entering into the Loan and Security Agreement, the Credit Agreement was paid in full and terminated on November 3, 2017, wherein all commitments were terminated, all liens were released and all outstanding principal, interest and fees accrued thereunder were repaid in the aggregate amount of \$27.3 million, including a prepayment premium of \$1.5 million.

Interest Expense

Interest expense was recognized as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	 Year Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
Nominal debt interest	\$ 1,568	\$	2,838	\$	2,378	
Amortization and write-off of debt discount and issuance costs	57		472		173	
End-of-term debt obligation interest	312		53		156	
Debt prepayment penalty	_		1,536		50	
Interest on capital lease	26		42		_	
Total	\$ 1,963	\$	4,941	\$	2,757	

8. Stockholders' Equity

Common Stock

The Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the Company to issue 125,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.001 per share. The holder of each share of common stock shall have one vote for each share of stock. The common stockholders are also entitled to receive dividends whenever funds and assets are legally available and when declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the prior rights of holders of all series of convertible preferred stock outstanding. No dividends have been declared as of December 31, 2018.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had reserved shares of common stock for issuance as follows:

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	
Stock options and restricted stock units issued and outstanding	6,235,258	6,061,081	
Stock options and restricted stock units available for grant under stock option plans	1,571,658	1,133,907	
Common stock available for the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	309,419	456,002	
Total	8,116,335	7,650,990	

In July 2018, the Company issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were \$55.0 million, after deducting underwriting commissions and offering expenses of \$3.9 million.

In November 2016, the Company issued and sold 5,723,300 shares of its common stock in a registered public offering, including the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price of \$6.00 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were \$32.1 million, after deducting underwriting commissions and offering expenses of \$2.2 million. At December 31, 2016, the Company had \$200,000 receivable from the underwriters for reimbursement of other expenses, which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets in the Company's balance sheet at that date and received by the Company in 2017.

9. Stock Incentive Plans

Stock Plans

In February 2008, the Company adopted the 2008 Stock Plan (the "2008 Plan"). The 2008 Plan provides for the granting of options to purchase common stock and common stock to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. The Company may grant incentive stock options ("ISOs"), non-statutory stock options ("NSOs") or restricted stock under the 2008 Plan. ISOs may only be granted to Company employees (including directors who are also considered employees). NSOs and restricted stock may be granted to Company employees, directors and consultants. Options may be granted for terms of up to ten years from the date of grant, as determined by the Board of Directors, provided however, that with respect to an ISO granted to a person who owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, the term shall be for no more than five years from the date of grant. The exercise price of options granted must be at a price no less than 100% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant, as determined by the Board of Directors, provided however, that with respect to an ISO granted to an employee who at the time of grant of such option owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, the exercise price shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant.

In October 2013, the Company adopted the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan"). The 2013 Plan was subsequently approved by the Company's stockholders and became effective on November 4, 2013, immediately before the closing of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO"). Following the effectiveness of the 2013 Plan, no additional options were granted under

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

9. Stock Incentive Plans (Continued)

the 2008 Plan. An aggregate of 1,700,000 shares were initially reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan. In addition, to the extent that any awards outstanding or subject to vesting restrictions under the 2008 Plan are subsequently forfeited or terminated for any reason before being exercised or settled, the shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to such awards as of the closing of the IPO will become available for issuance under the 2013 Plan. The remaining shares available for grant under the 2008 Plan became available for issuance under the 2013 Plan upon the closing of the IPO. On the first day of each year from 2014 to 2023, the 2013 Plan authorizes an annual increase of the lesser of 4% of outstanding shares on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year or a lesser amount as determined by the Company's Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2018, 1,571,658 shares were available for future issuance under the 2013 Plan.

Pursuant to the 2013 Plan, stock options, restricted shares, stock units, including restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights may be granted to employees, consultants, and outside directors of the Company. Options granted may be either ISOs or NSOs.

Stock options are governed by stock option agreements between the Company and recipients of stock options. ISOs and NSOs may be granted under the 2013 Plan at an exercise price of not less than 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant, determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. Options become exercisable and expire as determined by the Compensation Committee, provided that the term of ISOs may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. Stock option agreements may provide for accelerated exercisability in the event of an optionee's death, disability, or retirement or other events.

Stock units are governed by stock unit agreements between the Company and recipients of stock units. Stock units may be granted under the 2013 Plan and the number of stock units awarded are determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. Stock units vest and expire as determined by the Compensation Committee. Stock unit agreements may provide for accelerated vesting in the event of a stock unit holder's death, disability, or retirement or other events.

Any outside director who was not previously an employee and who first joins the Company's Board of Directors on or after the effective date of the 2013 Plan will be automatically granted an initial NSO to purchase 35,000 shares of common stock upon first becoming a member of the Board of Directors. The shares subject to the initial option will vest and become exercisable one-third (1/3) each of the first, second and third annual anniversaries of the date of grant. On the first business day after each regularly scheduled annual meeting of stockholders, each outside director who was not elected to the Board of Directors for the first time at such meeting and who will continue serving as a member of the Board of Directors thereafter will be automatically granted an option to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock, provided that the outside director has served on the Board of Directors for at least six months. Each annual option will vest and become exercisable on the first anniversary of the date of grant, or immediately prior to the next regular annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the date of grant if the meeting occurs prior to the first anniversary date. The options granted to outside directors will have a per share exercise price equal to 100% of the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant and will become fully vested in the event of a change of control. In addition, such options will terminate on the earlier of (i) the day before the 10th anniversary of the date of grant or (ii) the date 12 months after the termination of the outside director's service for any reason.

The following table summarizes activity under the Company's stock incentive plans (aggregate intrinsic value in thousands):

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

9. Stock Incentive Plans (Continued)

	Shares Available for Grant	Stock Options Outstanding and Unvested Stock Units	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Stock Options	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life of Stock Options (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value of Stock Options
Balance—December 31, 2017	1,133,907	6,061,081	\$ 7.76	6.71	\$ 4,531
Additional shares authorized	1,368,159	_			
Granted - stock options	(1,126,750)	1,126,750	7.08		
Granted - restricted stock units	(590,420)	590,420			
Canceled	779,982	(779,982)	8.00		
Exercised	_	(740,010)	4.71		
Restricted stock units vested	_	(23,001)			
Tax portion of restricted stock units vested	6,780	_			
Balance—December 31, 2018	1,571,658	6,235,258	\$ 7.95	6.95	\$ 27,340
Options vested and exercisable—December 31, 2018		3,341,576	\$ 8.22	5.87	\$ 15,829
Options vested and expected to vest—December 31, 2018		5,406,347	\$ 7.96	6.87	\$ 26,238

The aggregate intrinsic value was calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the options to purchase common stock and the fair market value of the Company's common stock, which was \$12.58 and \$6.53 per share as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The weighted average fair value of options to purchase common stock granted was \$3.62, \$4.49 and \$3.35 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The aggregate estimated grant date fair value of employee options to purchase common stock vested during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$4.1 million, \$3.1 million and \$5.8 million, respectively.

The intrinsic value of stock options exercised was \$4.9 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The weighted average fair value of restricted stock units granted was \$6.17 and \$8.93 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The intrinsic value of restricted stock units vested was \$184.000 and \$157,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In May 2015, the Company's stockholders approved the Company's ESPP. The ESPP provides eligible employees with an opportunity to purchase common stock from the Company and to pay for their purchases through payroll deductions. The ESPP will be implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Under the ESPP, the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors may specify offerings with a duration of not more than 12 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. During each purchase period, payroll deductions will accumulate, without interest. On the last day of the purchase period, accumulated payroll deductions will be used to purchase common stock for employees participating in the offering.

The purchase price will be specified pursuant to the offering, but cannot, under the terms of the ESPP, be less than 85% of the fair market value per share of the Company's common stock on either the offering date or on the purchase date, whichever is less.

The Company's Board of Directors has determined that the purchase periods initially shall have a duration of six months, that the first purchase period began on August 3, 2015 and that the purchase price will be 85% of the fair market value per share

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

9. Stock Incentive Plans (Continued)

of the Company's common stock on either the offering date or the purchase date, whichever is less. The length of the purchase period applicable to U.S. employees and the purchase price may not be changed without the approval of the independent members of the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee has determined that if the fair market value of a share of the Company's common stock on any purchase date within a particular offering period is less than the fair market value on the start date of that offering period, then the offering period will automatically terminate and the employees in that offering period will automatically be transferred and enrolled in a new offering period which will begin on the next day following such purchase date.

No employee is permitted to accrue, under the ESPP, a right to purchase stock of the Company having a value in excess of \$25,000 of the fair market value of such stock (determined at the time the right is granted) for each calendar year.

Stock-based Compensation

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation expense related to stock options, restricted stock units and the ESPP for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, and are included in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018			2017		2016	
Cost of revenue	\$	130	\$	133	\$	126	
Research and development		1,018		1,495		1,322	
Selling and marketing		1,866		1,899		1,594	
General and administrative		2,944		3,090		3,336	
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	5,958	\$	6,617	\$	6,378	

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$9.1 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested stock options and restricted stock units, which is expected to be recognized over an estimated weighted-average period of 2.30 years.

The estimated grant-date fair value of employee stock options was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, based on the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018 2017					
Weighted-average volatility	50.40 - 52.70%	50.40 - 52.40%	52.49 - 56.36%			
Weighted-average expected term (years)	5.50 - 6.08	5.50 - 6.08	5.50 - 6.27			
Risk-free interest rate	2.40 - 3.10%	1.80 - 2.33%	1.16 - 2.09%			
Expected dividend yield	_	_	_			

The estimated fair value of non-employee stock options was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, based on the following assumptions:

		Year Ended December 31,					
	2018 2017						
Weighted-average volatility	43.60 - 50.50%	50.40 - 51.10%	52.77 - 65.85%				
Weighted-average expected term (years)	0.25 - 6.75	6.80 - 7.75	7.80 - 8.56				
Risk-free interest rate	1.84 - 2.87%	2.16 - 2.37%	1.39 - 2.30%				
Expected dividend yield	_	_	_				

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

9. Stock Incentive Plans (Continued)

The estimated grant date fair value of the ESPP shares was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, based on the following assumptions:

		Year Ended December 31,					
	2018	2017	2016				
Weighted-average volatility	42.88 - 47.74%	37.00 - 43.86%	46.38 - 75.72%				
Weighted-average expected term (years)	0.50 - 1.00	0.50 - 1.00	0.50 - 1.00				
Risk-free interest rate	1.64 - 2.45%	0.65 - 1.22%	0.40 - 0.50%				
Expected dividend yield	_	_	_				

Table of Contents

10. Genzyme Co-Promotion Agreement

In January 2012, the Company and Genzyme Corporation ("Genzyme") executed a co-promotion agreement for the co-exclusive rights and license to promote and market the Company's Afirma thyroid diagnostic solution in the United States and in 40 named countries. In exchange, the Company received a \$10.0 million upfront co-promotion fee from Genzyme in February 2012 that was recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. Under the terms of the co-promotion agreement, Genzyme received a percentage of U.S. cash receipts that the Company has received related to Afirma as co-promotion fees. The agreement was terminated effective September 9, 2016 with the remaining portion of the upfront co-promotion fee recognized through that date.

In February 2015, the Company entered into an ex-U.S. co-promotion agreement with Genzyme for the promotion of the Afirma solution test with exclusivity in five countries outside the United States initially and in other countries agreed to from time to time. The agreement commenced on January 1, 2015 and effective July 6, 2017, was terminated. Payments made under this agreement for all periods presented were not material.

The Company incurred \$6.1 million in co-promotion expense, excluding the amortization of the upfront co-promotion fee, in the year ended December 31, 2016, which is included in selling and marketing expenses in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company had no obligation to Genzyme at either December 31, 2018 or December 31, 2017.

The Company amortized \$0.9 million of the \$10.0 million upfront co-promotion fee in the year ended December 31, 2016, which is reflected as a reduction to selling and marketing expenses in the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The upfront fee was fully amortized in 2016.

11. Thyroid Cytopathology Partners

In 2010, the Company entered into an arrangement with Pathology Resource Consultants, P.A. ("PRC") to set up and manage a specialized pathology practice to provide testing services to the Company. There was no direct monetary compensation from the Company to PRC as a result of this arrangement. The Company's service agreement is with the specialized pathology practice, Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, ("TCP"), which was managed by PRC and was effective through December 31, 2015, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term. Under the service agreement, the Company pays TCP based on a fixed price per test schedule, which is reviewed periodically for changes in market pricing. Subsequent to December 2012, an amendment to the service agreement allows TCP to sublease a portion of the Company's facility in Austin, Texas. The Company does not have an ownership interest in or provide any form of financial or other support to TCP.

The Company has concluded that TCP represents a variable interest entity and that the Company is not the primary beneficiary as it does not have the ability to direct the activities that most significantly impact TCP's economic performance. Therefore, the Company does not consolidate TCP. All amounts paid to TCP under the service agreement are expensed as incurred and included in cost of revenue in the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

On October 16, 2017, the Company amended and restated its service agreement with TCP. The agreement is effective through October 31, 2022, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term. In connection with amending and restating the TCP agreement, the Company's arrangement with PRC was simultaneously assigned by PRC to TCP and immediately terminated, and the Company agreed to pay PRC a total of \$1.8 million over eight quarterly installments in exchange for TCP reducing the price per test it charges the Company during the term of the amended TCP agreement. Payments are amortized over the term of the agreement and included in cost of revenue in the Company's statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company incurred \$3.9 million, \$4.6 million, and \$5.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, in cytopathology testing and evaluation services expenses with TCP. The Company's outstanding obligations to TCP for cytopathology testing services were \$604,000 and \$308,000 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and are included in accounts payable in the Company's balance sheets.

TCP reimburses the Company for TCP's proportionate share of the Company's rent and related operating expenses for the leased facility. TCP's portion of rent and related operating expenses for the shared space at the Austin, Texas facility was \$128,000,

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

\$114,000 and \$103,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and is included other income, net in the Company's statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

12. Income Taxes (to be updated)

The Company generated a pretax loss of \$23.0 million, \$31.0 million and \$31.4 million in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Since inception, the Company has not generated any pretax income or loss outside of the United States. The Company recorded no provision for income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

The Company follows FASB ASC No. 740, *Income Taxes for the Computation and Presentation of its Tax Provision*. The following table presents a reconciliation of the income tax expense computed at the statutory federal rate and the Company's income tax expense for the periods presented (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December, 31,					
		2018		2017		2016
U.S. federal taxes at statutory rate	\$	(4,825)	\$	(10,541)	\$	(10,662)
State tax (net of federal benefit)		_		15		20
Non deductible officers's compensation		409		_		_
Permanent differences		285		198		153
Incentive stock options		(256)		994		1,095
Tax credits		(777)		(588)		(677)
Change in valuation allowance		5,164		(14,552)		10,071
Rate differential impact - Tax Cuts and Jobs Act		_		24,474		_
Total	\$		\$		\$	_

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016		
Deferred tax assets:					
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 50,410	\$ 47,177	\$ 61,674		
Research and development credits	4,584	4,034	3,174		
Stock-based compensation	1,032	2,068	2,847		
Accruals, deferred rent and other	2,918	2,375	4,511		
Gross deferred tax assets	58,944	55,654	72,206		
Valuation allowance	(55,366)	(51,657)	(65,975)		
Net deferred tax assets	3,578	3,997	6,231		
Deferred tax liabilities:					
Property and equipment	(695)	(983)	(1,180)		
In-process research and development	(2,883)	(3,014)	(5,051)		
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(3,578)	(3,997)	(6,231)		
Net deferred tax liabilities	(3,578)	(3,997)	(6,231)		
Net deferred taxes	\$	\$ —	\$		

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

12. Income Taxes (Continued)

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("The Act") was signed into law. Among other changes is a permanent reduction in the statutory federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. As a result of the reduction in the corporate income tax rate, the Company revalued its net deferred tax asset at December 31, 2017, to the new statutory rate. This resulted in a reduction in the value of net deferred tax asset of approximately \$24.5 million, which was offset by the change in valuation allowance resulting in no impact on the Company's tax expense. The Company has completed the accounting for the income tax effects of the Act, as it relates to its current structure, including provisions that are effective for tax years beginning in 2018. The Company is not expecting these provisions to have a material effect on future results of operations.

The Company has established a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty surrounding realization of such assets. The valuation allowance increased \$3.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, decreased \$14.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 and increased \$10.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2016.

On March 30, 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Accounting, ("ASU 2016-09"). The required adoption period is for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The Company adopted ASU 2016-09 in the first quarter of 2017 which was applied using a modified retrospective approach. As a result of adoption, the Company's federal and state net operating losses have been adjusted by excess tax benefits of \$1.6 million. Due to a full valuation allowance on all deferred tax assets, there is no impact to the statement of financial position.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$210.7 million, \$56.1 million and \$36.6 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal, California and other state income tax purposes, respectively. The U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2026 while for state purposes, the net operating losses began to expire in 2028.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had net research and development credit carryforwards of approximately \$4.1 million and \$3.8 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. The federal credit carryforwards begin to expire in 2028. California credits have no expiration date. Other state credit carryforwards begin to expire in 2023.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, imposes restrictions on the utilization of net operating losses and tax credits in the event of an "ownership change" of a corporation. Accordingly, a company's ability to use net operating losses and tax credits may be limited as prescribed under Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and 383 ("IRC Section 382"). Events which may cause limitations in the amount of the net operating losses or tax credits that the Company may use in any one year include, but are not limited to, a cumulative ownership change of more than 50% over a three-year period. Utilization of the federal and state net operating losses may be subject to substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations provided by the IRC Section 382 rules and similar state provisions. In the event the Company has any changes in ownership, net operating losses and research and development credit carryovers could be limited and may expire unutilized.

Uncertain Tax Positions

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$2.8 million, none of which would currently affect the Company's effective tax rate if recognized due to the Company's deferred tax assets being fully offset by a valuation allowance. The Company does not anticipate that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits relating to tax positions existing at December 31, 2018 will significantly increase or decrease within the next 12 months.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

12. Income Taxes (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2018		2017		2016
Unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of period	\$	2,523	\$	2,222	\$	1,871
Gross increases—tax position in prior period		_		_		_
Gross decreases—tax position in prior period		(97)		_		_
Gross increases—current period tax position		373		301		351
Lapse of statute of limitations		_		_		_
Unrecognized tax benefits, end of period	\$	2,799	\$	2,523	\$	2,222

It is the Company's policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as a component of other income (expense), net, and interest expense, respectively, as necessary. There was no interest expense or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits recorded through December 31, 2018.

The Company's major tax jurisdictions are the United States and California. All of the Company's tax years will remain open for examination by the Federal and state tax authorities for three and four years, respectively, from the date of utilization of the net operating loss or research and development credit. The Company does not have any tax audits pending.

13. 401(k) Plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution plan covering all employees. Employer contributions to the plan were \$448,000, \$324,000 and \$262,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

14. Subsequent Event (Unaudited)

In January 2019, the Company prepaid \$12.5 million of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance under the Loan and Security Agreement. This did not trigger a prepayment premium because it was a partial, not full, repayment of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance.

15. Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following table presents selected unaudited financial data for each of the eight quarters in the two-year period ended December 31, 2018. The Company believes this information reflects all recurring adjustments necessary to fairly present this information when read in conjunction with the Company's financial statements and the related notes. Net loss per common share, basic and diluted, for the four quarters of each fiscal year may not sum to the total for the fiscal year because of the different number of shares outstanding during each period. The results of operations for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period (in thousands of dollars, except for share and per share data):

Quarter Ended	March 31		June 30		September 30		December 31
2018:						_	
Revenue	\$	20,041	\$	22,751	\$	23,466	\$ 25,750
Net loss		(9,177)		(6,248)		(4,469)	(3,105)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted		(0.27)		(0.18)		(0.12)	(0.08)
Shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted		34,271,254		34,314,234		38,620,036	40,731,334
2017:							
Revenue	\$	16,432	\$	18,406	\$	17,519	\$ 19,596
Net loss		(8,217)		(7,298)		(7,049)	(8,439)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted		(0.24)		(0.22)		(0.21)	(0.24)
Shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted		33,823,889		33,873,128		33,946,748	35,055,524

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures," as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the disclosure controls and procedures are met. Our disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to meet reasonable assurance standards. Additionally, in designing disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 using the criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* ("2013 Framework") issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO").

Based on our evaluation using those criteria, our management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, our internal control over financial reporting was effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) identified in connection with the evaluation identified above that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Veracyte Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Veracyte, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Veracyte, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the 2018 financial statements of the Company and our report dated February 25, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California February 25, 2019

Table of Contents

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item with respect to directors is incorporated by reference from the information contained in our proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission no later than 120 days from the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 in connection with the solicitation of proxies for our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, or the Proxy Statement.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) Documents filed as part of this report

1. Financial Statements:

Reference is made to the Index to Financial Statements of Veracyte, Inc. included in Item 8 of Part II hereof.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted because they are not required, not applicable, or the required information is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

See Item 15(b) below. Each management contract or compensating plan or arrangement required to be filed has been identified.

(b) Exhibits

		Incorporated by Reference				
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant	8-K	001-36156	3.1	11/8/2013	
3.2	Restated Bylaws of the Registrant	8-K	001-36156	3.2	11/8/2013	
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate	S-1/A	333-191282	4.1	10/15/2013	
10.1#	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its officers and directors.	S-1/A	333-191282	10.1	10/7/2013	
10.2#	2008 Stock Plan and forms of agreements thereunder.	S-1	333-191282	10.2	9/20/2013	
10.3#	2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, and forms of stock option award agreement, stock option exercise agreement, restricted stock agreement and restricted stock unit agreement.	10-K	001-36156	10.3	2/27/2018	
10.4#	Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	10-Q	001-36156	10.1	8/13/2015	
10.5	<u>Lease Agreement between Riata Holdings, L.P., as landlord, and the Registrant, as tenant, dated November 28, 2012.</u>	S-1	333-191282	10.6	9/20/2013	
10.6	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated as of August 14, 2017 by and between BRI 1868 RIATA, LLC and the Registrant.	10-Q	001-36156	10.1	11/7/2017	
10.7	First Amendment to Lease Agreement dated as of January 7, 2014 by and between Riata Holdings, L.P. and the Registrant.	10-K	001-36156	10.7	3/20/2014	
10.8	Office Building Lease by and between American Fund US Investments LP and the Registrant dated April 29, 2015.	10-Q	001-36156	10.2	8/13/2015	

		Incorporated by Reference				
10.9	First Amendment to Office Building Lease dated May 3, 2016 by and between American Fund US Investments LP and the Registrant.	10-K	001-36156	10.9	2/27/2018	_
10.10	Second Amendment to Office Building Lease dated February 8, 2017 by and between CRP 6000 Shoreline, L.L.C. and the Registrant.	10-K	001-36156	10.10	3/1/2017	
10.11#	Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2008, between Bonnie Anderson and the Registrant.	S-1	333-191282	10.10	9/20/2013	
10.12#	Amendment to Bonnie Anderson Employment Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2008, between Bonnie Anderson and the Registrant.	S-1	333-191282	10.11	9/20/2013	
10.13#	Amendment No. 2 to Bonnie Anderson Employment Agreement, effective as of March 11, 2009, between Bonnie Anderson and the Registrant.	S-1	333-191282	10.12	9/20/2013	
10.14#	Offer Letter dated as of January 28, 2010 with Christopher M. Hall.	S-1	333-191282	10.18	9/20/2013	
10.15†	Amended and Restated Pathology Services Agreement dated as of October 16, 2017 between Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, P.A. and the Registrant	10-K	001-36156	10.18	2/27/2018	
10.16	<u>Loan and Security Agreement dated as of November 3, 2017</u> <u>between Silicon Valley Bank and the Registrant.</u>	10-K	001-36156	10.19	2/27/2018	
10.17#	Offer Letter dated as of November 17, 2016 with Keith Kennedy.	10-K	001-36156	10.20	2/27/2018	
10.18	Form of Performance Stock Unit	10-Q	001-36156	10.1	5/1/2018	
10.19#	Amended and Restated Change in Control and Severance Agreement, effective October 23, 2018 between Bonnie Anderson and the Registrant					X
10.20#	Amended and Restated Change in Control and Severance Agreement, effective October 23, 2018 between Keith Kennedy and the Registrant					X
10.21#	Amended and Restated Change in Control and Severance Agreement, effective October 23, 2018 between Christopher Hall and the Registrant					X
10.22†	<u>Diagnostic Development Agreement, dated December 28, 2018,</u> <u>between Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. and the Registrant</u>					X
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.					X
24.1	<u>Power of Attorney (see the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K).</u>					X
31.1	Principal Executive Officer's Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
31.2	Principal Financial Officer's Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
32.1*	<u>Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002).</u>					X
32.2*	<u>Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002).</u>					X

		Incorporated by Reference	Incorporated by Reference	
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document		X	
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema		X	
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase		X	
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase		X	
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase		X	
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase		X	

- # Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.
- * In accordance with Item 601(b)(32)(ii) of Regulation S-K and SEC Release No. 34-47986, the certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-K and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") or deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.
- Registrant is requesting or has previously been granted confidential treatment with respect to certain portions of this Exhibit.

Copies of the above exhibits not contained herein are available to any stockholder, upon payment of a reasonable per page fee, upon written request to: Chief Financial Officer, Veracyte, Inc., 6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

Reference is made to Item 15(a) 2 above.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not applicable.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

VERAC	CYTE, INC.		
By:	/s/ BONNIE H. ANDERSON		
Bonnie H. Anderson			
	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer		

Date: February 25, 2019

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENT, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Bonnie H. Anderson and Keith Kennedy, and each of them, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, each with full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this annual report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact or their substitute or substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons, on behalf of the registrant on the dates and the capacities indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ BONNIE H. ANDERSON	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal	February 25, 2019
Bonnie H. Anderson	Executive Officer)	
/s/ KEITH KENNEDY	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and	February 25, 2019
Keith Kennedy	Accounting Officer)	
/s/ JOHN L. BISHOP	Lead Independent Director	February 25, 2019
John L. Bishop	_	
/s/ FRED E. COHEN, M.D., D.PHIL.	Director	February 25, 2019
Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil.	_	
/s/ KARIN EASTHAM	Director	February 25, 2019
Karin Eastham	_	
/s/ ROBERT S. EPSTEIN	Director	February 25, 2019
Robert S. Epstein	_	
/s/ KEVIN K. GORDON	Director	February 25, 2019
Kevin K. Gordon	_	
/s/ EVAN JONES	Director	February 25, 2019
Evan Jones	_	
/s/ TINA S. NOVA, PH.D.	Director	February 25, 2019
Tina S. Nova, Ph.D.	_	
/s/ JESSE I. TREU, PH.D.	Director	February 25, 2019
Jesse I. Treu, Ph.D.	_	

AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Bonnie Anderson ("Executive") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "Effective Date"). This Agreement amends and restates the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of May 14, 2015 (the "Prior Agreement").

RECITALS

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
 - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 21. <u>Term of Agreement</u>. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on the May 14, 2015 (the "*Initial Term*"). On May 14, 2019, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "*Additional Term*"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 22. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

23. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:

- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for twelve (12) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) <u>Bonus</u>. Executive will be entitled to receive the award Executive would have otherwise received had Executive remained employed by the Company through the end of the applicable performance period (and through the date of payment if continued employment through such date would be required to earn the bonus), but without the Board or any committee of the Board exercising any negative discretion to reduce the amount of the award, pro-rated by multiplying such bonus amount by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of days from and including the first day of the relevant performance period through and including the date of Executive's termination, and the denominator of which shall be the number of days in the performance period. The amount will be paid in a lump sum payment in cash at the same time awards are otherwise paid to other senior executives participating in that or a similar incentive plan or arrangement.
- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of twelve (12) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to twelve (12) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) <u>Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards</u>. Fifty percent (50%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to fifty percent (50%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).
- (vi) Extended Post-Termination Exercise Period. Notwithstanding any other provision in any applicable equity compensation plan and/or individual stock option agreement, Executive's outstanding and vested stock options and/or stock appreciation rights as of the Executive's termination of employment date that are granted on or following the Effective Date will remain exercisable until the twenty-four (24) month anniversary of the termination of employment date; provided, however, that the post-termination exercise period for any individual stock option and/or stock appreciation right will not extend beyond the earlier of its original maximum term or the tenth (10th) anniversary of the original date of grant.

- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), *less* amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).
- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.
- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of twenty-four (24) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to twenty-four (24) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).

- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death.</u> If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

24. Conditions to Receipt of Severance

- (a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Release"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "Release Deadline"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.
- (b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement dated February 13, 2008, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

(c) Section 409A.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.
- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any

installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 25. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
 - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "Firm"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 26. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
 - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:
 - (i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the

Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;
- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company;
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the

Company; or

(vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) Change of Control. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or

- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "Change of Control Period" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
 - (d) Code. "Code" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "*Disability*" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.

- (g) Good Reason. "Good Reason" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's responsibilities relative to Executive's responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction, provided, however, that a reduction in position or responsibilities by virtue of a Change of Control (as, for example, when the Chief Executive Officer of the Company remains as the senior executive officer of a division or subsidiary of the acquiring entity) shall not constitute Good Reason;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees; or
- (iii) following a Change of Control, Executive not be provided compensation in the aggregate that is substantially similar to that of similarly situated employees of the parent company of a control group of corporations that acquires the Company (and if the parent company is a holding company, the corporation within the control group that is the controlling operating company of such control group of corporations);
- (iv) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason' and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) Section 409A Limit. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

27. Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

28. Notice.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chairman of the Board of Directors and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Board of Directors and General Counsel.
- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 29. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

210. Arbitration.

- (a) <u>Arbitration</u>. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. **Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.**
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in

accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.

- (d) Remedy. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.
- (e) <u>Administrative Relief</u>. Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

211. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) No Duty to Mitigate. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, understandings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to, the Executive's Prior Agreement, and any rights to extended post-termination exercise period, severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in Executive's Employment Agreement dated February 15, 2008 and amendments thereto dated December 22, 2008 and March 11, 2009, Executive's Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 15, 2008, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 3, 2010 and amendment thereto dated December 6, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated September 28, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 23, 2011, and Executive's Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated March 10, 2012. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any

of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.

- (e) <u>Choice of Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized director or officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	Ву:	/s/ Keith Kennedy
	Title:	Chief Financial Officer
	Date:	11/28/18
EXECUTIVE	By:	/s/ Bonnie Anderson
	Title:	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
	Date:	11/28/18

[signature page of the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "Agreement") is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company"), and Bonnie Anderson ("Executive"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and individually referred to as a "Party."

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Executive signed an At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company on (the "Confidentiality Agreement");

WHEREAS, Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on (the "Severance Agreement"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

WHEREAS, Executive was employed by the Company until , when Executive's employment was terminated ("*Termination Date*");

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 4 of the Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

COVENANTS

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. Release of Claims. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may

possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; the [California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act];¹

¹References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non-withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
 - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this <u>Section 3</u>. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate

with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]²

²This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

OR

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]³

³If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

7. No Pending or Future Lawsuits. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.

- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided, however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition of employees contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the Sqreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.
- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. No Cooperation. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.
- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. No Admission of Liability. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
 - 15. Costs. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Arbitration</u>. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL

ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS") RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN.4

⁴References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. <u>Authority.</u> The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein
- 18. No Representations. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.

22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California.⁵

⁵References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8th) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").] OR [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")].

⁶This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

⁷This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
 - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;
- (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
 - (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
 - (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

* * * * *

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
В	By:	
N	Name:	
Ti	Title:	
D	Dated:	
EXECUTIVE	BONNIE ANDERSON, an individual	
	(Signature)	
D	Dated:	

A-7

VERACYTE, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Keith Kennedy ("Executive") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "Effective Date"). This Agreement amends and restates the Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of February 15, 2017 (the "Prior Agreement").

RECITALS

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
 - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Term of Agreement</u>. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on the February 15, 2017 (the "*Initial Term*"). On February 15, 2021, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "*Additional Term*"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:

- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for six (6) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to six (6) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to eighteen (18) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), *less* amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).
- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this

Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.

- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to eighteen (18) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).
- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death.</u> If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

4. Conditions to Receipt of Severance

(a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to

Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "*Release*"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "*Release Deadline*"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.

(b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement dated November 28, 2016, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

(c) Section 409A.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.
- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations

that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.

- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
 - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code,

whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "Firm"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
 - (a) <u>Cause</u>. "Cause" will mean:

Company;

- (i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the
- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;

- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company;
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the

Company; or

(vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) Change of Control. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "Change of Control Period" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
 - (d) Code. "Code" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "*Disability*" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.
- (g) <u>Good Reason</u>. "Good Reason" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's responsibilities relative to Executive's responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction, provided, however, that a reduction in position or responsibilities by virtue of a Change of Control (as, for example, when the Chief Executive Officer of the Company remains as the senior executive officer of a division or subsidiary of the acquiring entity) shall not constitute Good Reason;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees; or
- (iii) following a Change of Control, Executive not be provided compensation in the aggregate that is substantially similar to that of similarly situated employees of the parent company of a control group of corporations that acquires the Company (and if the parent company is a holding company, the corporation within the control group that is the controlling operating company of such control group of corporations);
- (iv) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) Section 409A Limit. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

8. Notice.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chief Executive Officer and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.
- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

10. Arbitration.

- (a) <u>Arbitration</u>. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.
- (d) Remedy. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.
- (e) <u>Administrative Relief</u>. Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has

asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) No Duty to Mitigate. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, unders
- (e) <u>Choice of Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	/s/ Bonnie Anderson
	Title:	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
	Date:	11/28/18
EXECUTIVE	By:	/s/ Keith Kennedy
	Title:	Chief Financial Officer
	Date:	11/28/18

[signature page of the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "Agreement") is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company"), and Keith Kennedy ("Executive"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and individually referred to as a "Party."

RECITALS

[WHEREAS, Executive signed a [Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement] with the Company on February 17, 2017 (the "Confidentiality Agreement");]

WHEREAS, Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on (the "Severance Agreement"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

WHEREAS, Executive was employed by the Company until , when Executive's employment was terminated ("Termination Date");

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 4 of the Change of Control and Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

COVENANTS

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. Release of Claims. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may

possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; [the California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act]; [the California Fair Employment Emp

¹References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non-withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
 - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this <u>Section 3</u>. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government*")

Agencies"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]²

²This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

OR

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]³

³If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

7. No Pending or Future Lawsuits. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the

other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.

- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided, however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement, the provisions of the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.
- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. No Cooperation. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.
- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. No Admission of Liability. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
 - 15. Costs. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.

16. Arbitration, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY, NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN.⁴

⁴References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. Authority. The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.

- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California.⁵

⁵References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8th) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").]⁶ *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")]⁷

⁶This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
 - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;
 - (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
 - (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
 - (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

* * * * *

[Signature page to follow]

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	
	Name:	
	Title:	
	Dated:	
EXECUTIVE	KEITH KENNEDY, an individual	
	(Signature)	
	Dated:	

A-7

VERACYTE, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Christopher Hall ("Executive") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "Effective Date"). This Agreement amends and restates the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of May 14, 2015 (the "Prior Agreement").

RECITALS

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
 - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Term of Agreement</u>. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on May 14, 2015 (the "*Initial Term*"). On May 14, 2019, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "*Additional Term*"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:

- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for six (6) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to six (6) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to eighteen (18) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), *less* amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).
- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this

Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.

- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to eighteen (18) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).
- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death.</u> If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

4. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to

Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Release"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "Release Deadline"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.

(b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement dated February 3, 2010, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

(c) Section 409A.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.
- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- $(v) \quad \text{Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations$

that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.

- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
 - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "Firm"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. Definition of Terms. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
 - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:
 - (i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the

Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;

- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company;
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the

Company; or

(vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) Change of Control. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "Change of Control Period" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
 - (d) Code. "Code" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "**Disability**" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.
- (g) <u>Good Reason</u>. "Good Reason" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's responsibilities relative to Executive's responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction, provided, however, that a reduction in position or responsibilities by virtue of a Change of Control (as, for example, when the Chief Executive Officer of the Company remains as the senior executive officer of a division or subsidiary of the acquiring entity) shall not constitute Good Reason;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees; or
- (iii) following a Change of Control, Executive not be provided compensation in the aggregate that is substantially similar to that of similarly situated employees of the parent company of a control group of corporations that acquires the Company (and if the parent company is a holding company, the corporation within the control group that is the controlling operating company of such control group of corporations);
- (iv) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason' and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) Section 409A Limit. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

8. Notice.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chief Executive Officer and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.
- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

10. Arbitration.

- (a) <u>Arbitration</u>. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. **Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.**
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.
- (d) Remedy. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.
- (e) <u>Administrative Relief</u>. Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has

asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that **EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL**. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) No Duty to Mitigate. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, understandings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to, the Executive's Prior Agreement and any rights to extended post-termination exercise period, severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in Executive's offer letter dated January 27, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated March 30, 2010 and amendment thereto dated December 6, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated September 28, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 23, 2011, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated March 10, 2012, and Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated March 10, 2012. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.
- (e) <u>Choice of Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	/s/ Bonnie Anderson
	Title:	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
	Date:	11/28/18
EXECUTIVE	By:	/s/ Chris Hall
	Title:	President and Chief Operating Officer
	Date:	11/28/18

[signature page of the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "Agreement") is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company"), and Christopher Hall ("Executive"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and individually referred to as a "Party."

RECITALS

[WHEREAS, Executive signed a [Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement] with the Company on "Confidentiality Agreement");]

WHEREAS, Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on (the "Severance Agreement"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

WHEREAS, Executive was employed by the Company until

, when Executive's employment was terminated (" $\emph{Termination}$

Date");

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 4 of the Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

COVENANTS

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. Release of Claims. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may

possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; [the California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act]; [the California Fair Employment Emp

¹References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non-withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
 - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this <u>Section 3</u>. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate

with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]²

²This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

OR

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]³

³If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

7. No Pending or Future Lawsuits. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.

- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided, however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement, the provisions of the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.
- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. No Cooperation. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.
- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. No Admission of Liability. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
 - 15. Costs. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Arbitration</u>. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL

ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS") RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN.⁴

⁴References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. Authority. The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.

22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California.⁵

⁵References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8th) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").](6) *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")](7).
- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
 - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;
- (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
 - (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
 - (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

* * * * *

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

COMPANY		VERACYTE, INC.	
I	Ву:		
י	Name:		
		Title:	
I	Dated:		
EXECUTIVE		CHRISTOPHER HALL, an individual	
		(Signature)	
I	Dated:		

[***]Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 24b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

DIAGNOSTICS DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

between

Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc.

and

Veracyte, Inc.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

- 1 DEFINITIONS 4
- 2 DIAGNOSTICS PRODUCTS DEVELOPMENT 11
- 3 REGULATORY MATTERS FOR DIAGNOSTIC PRODUCTS 14
- 4 COMMERCIALIZATION 14
- 5 GOVERNANCE 15
- 6 UPFRONT AND MILESTONE PAYMENTS FROM JJSI TO VERACYTE 16
- 7 PAYMENTS FROM VERACYTE TO JJSI 19
- B JJSI AUDITS OF VERACYTE 20
- 9 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY; LICENSES 21
- 10 REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS 27
- 11 INDEMNIFICATION; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INSURANCE 30
- 12 CONFIDENTIALITY 33
- 13 TERM AND TERMINATION 38
- 14 MISCELLANEOUS 40

EXHIBITS:

EXHIBIT A - PROGRAM PLAN

EXHIBIT B - DATA SAFEGUARDS

EXHIBIT C - VERACYTE WIRE TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 2 of 46

This Diagnostics Development Agreement, effective December 28, 2018 (the "Effective Date"), has been entered into between

Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. 1 Johnson & Johnson Plaza New Brunswick, NJ 08901 (hereinafter referred to as "JJSI")

and

Veracyte, Inc. 6000 Shoreline Court Suite 300 South San Francisco, California 94080 (hereinafter referred to as "Veracyte")

(Veracyte and JJSI are hereinafter individually referred to as "Party" and collectively referred to as "the Parties")

RECITALS

WHEREAS, JJSI and its Affiliates are engaged in research and development of pharmaceutical products, and have rights to certain samples and data from various studies for the detection of early stage lung cancer ("LC Study" or "LC Studies");

WHEREAS, Veracyte is a diagnostic company active in the discovery, development, clinical laboratory testing, and sale of diagnostic tests and has an existing test, Percepta® Bronchial Genomic Classifier, for the early detection of lung cancer;

WHEREAS, Veracyte and an Affiliate of JJSI, Janssen Research & Development, LLC, previously entered into a Material Transfer Agreement effective May 22, 2018 ("MTA") under which the Affiliate supplied certain samples to Veracyte to use for research purposes defined in the MTA;

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to cooperate on a program to enable Veracyte to use LC Study samples and clinical data for purposes of developing (1) a next generation bronchial genomic classifier diagnostic for lung cancer and (2) a nasal genomic classifier diagnostic for lung cancer under the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and for JJSI and its Affiliates to use Veracyte raw data and clinical data generated in the AEGIS and the Percepta Registry studies for any therapeutic purpose and for purposes of developing Companion Diagnostics for therapeutics Controlled by JJSI and its Affiliates; and

WHEREAS, the Parties have exchanged drafts of a Non-Binding Discussion Guide respecting possible terms for such program.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 3 of 46

NOW THEREFORE in consideration of the premises and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, have entered into this Agreement on the following terms and conditions:

1 DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings. Other terms may be defined in context or defined in the Program Plan.

- "Affiliate" means any entity that, directly or indirectly (through one or more intermediaries) is controlled by, or is under common control with a Party. For purposes of this Section 1.1, "control" means solely (a) the direct or indirect ownership of 50% or more of the voting stock or other voting interests or interest in the profits of the Party, or (b) the ability to otherwise control or direct the decisions of board of directors or equivalent governing body thereof.
- 1.2 "Agreement" means this Diagnostics Development Agreement and its Exhibits.
- 1.3 "Applicable Law" means all applicable provisions of any and all national, supranational, regional, state and local laws, treaties, statutes, rules, regulations, administrative codes, guidances, ordinances, judgments, decrees, directives, injunctions, orders, permits of or from any court, arbitrator, Regulatory Authority or governmental agency or authority having jurisdiction over or related to the subject item.
- 1.4 "Breaching Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.2.2.
- 1.5 "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, bank holiday or public holiday in the United States of America.
- 1.6 "CMS" means Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.
- 1.7 "CLIA" means Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments.
- 1.8 "Commercialization" or "Commercialize" means all activities undertaken for commercial sale, premarketing, marketing, promotion, import, laboratory testing, distribution and sale, and other commercial use of the Diagnostic Products, and the process of commercialization, respectively.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested.

Page 4 of 46

- "Commercially Reasonable Efforts" means in relation to any activity or objective of a Party as specified under this Agreement, the efforts and resources that Party commonly uses (i) in the case of Veracyte, for a diagnostic assay, and (ii) in the case of JJSI, for a cooperative project of similar type, in each case of similar scope and potential.
- "Companion Diagnostic" means an in vitro diagnostic product in the Field to be used in conjunction with a therapeutic Controlled by JJSI or a JJSI Affiliate, provided that the use of such diagnostic product with the therapeutic is stipulated in the instructions for use and in the Labeling of both the diagnostic and the corresponding therapeutic, and the approval of both the diagnostic product and the therapeutic by the applicable Regulatory Authority has required such corresponding stipulations on use and Labeling. The term "Companion Diagnostic" excludes all diagnostic products whose commercialization and use is not coupled with the prescription and administration of a specific therapeutic Controlled by JJSI or a JJSI Affiliate. The term "Companion Diagnostic" also excludes Diagnostic Products as defined herein.
- 1.11 "Compelled Disclosure" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.3.
- "Confidential Information" means, without limitation, any and all non-public: Technology; information; inventions; methods; plans; processes; specifications; know-how; compounds; materials (including JJSI Materials); Data; samples; business plans; financial information; marketing plans; reports; forecasts; technical or commercial information that is provided by or on behalf of a Disclosing Party (as defined in Section 12.1) to a Receiving Party (as defined in Section 12.1) hereunder, or under the MTA, whether disclosed in writing or orally, including without limitation any and all information regarding, related to, arising from or associated with this Agreement or the MTA, and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and the draft Non-Binding Discussion Guide.
- 1.13 "Control" or "Controlled" means with respect to a Party and with respect to any product, Technology, or Intellectual Property Rights (collectively "Property") the (i) ownership of, (ii) the right to sell, grant a license to, or otherwise convey, or (iii) the ability to permit use of such Property, whether such ownership, right to grant a license to, sell, or convey, or the ability to permit use of such Property exists on the Effective Date or is acquired after the Effective Date and during the Term, provided that such ownership, right to grant a license to, sell, or convey, or the ability to permit use of such Property is not the result of the operation of the terms of this Agreement.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 5 of 46

- "Data" means any and all data, including clinical data, tangible and intangible results, information, images and imaging data, RNA sequence data, and reports generated, compiled or acquired or provided by any Party, its Affiliates or its Third Party contractors pursuant to this Agreement.
- 1.15 "Development Activities" means any and all activities performed by either Party, its Affiliates or Third Party contractors in performance of the Program Plan.
- 1.16 "Development Technology" means any and all JJSI Development Technology, Veracyte Development Technology, and Joint Development Technology.
- 1.17 "Diagnostic Products" means any and all of the following products to be developed pursuant to the Program Plan: (1) Percepta v.2 and (2) NasaRISK, both of which are defined below.
- 1.18 "Disclosing Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.1.
- 1.19 "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.
- 1.20 "FDA" means United States Food and Drug Administration, or any successor entity thereto performing similar functions.
- 1.21 "Field" means diagnostic tests for lung cancer.
- 1.22 "Financial Year" means a calendar year. The last Financial Year of the Term begins on the first day of the calendar year for the year during which termination or expiration of the Agreement will occur, and the last day of such Financial Year will be the effective date of such termination or expiration.
- 1.23 "Financial Quarter" means a financial quarter used for Veracyte's internal and external reporting purposes; provided, however, that the first Financial Quarter for the first Financial Year extends from the Effective Date to the end of the then current Financial Quarter and the last Financial Quarter extends from the first day of such Financial Quarter until the effective date of the termination or expiration of the Agreement.
- 1.24 "First Commercial Sale" means, with respect to a Diagnostic Product, the first testing of a patient sample anywhere in the world by Veracyte, or its Affiliates, sublicensees or distributors through the use of such Diagnostic Product for monetary consideration including reimbursement.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 6 of 46

- "Intellectual Property Rights" means a Party's Patent Rights, Know-How Rights, utility models, and other like forms of protection, copyrights, database rights, rights in databases, Trademarks, design rights (whether registered or unregistered), including all applications for registration for the foregoing and all other similar proprietary rights as may exist anywhere in the world.
- 1.26 "JJSI Background Technology" means Technology Controlled by JJSI.
- 1.27 "JJSI Clinical Data" means any and all Data obtained from an LC Study associated with JJSI Samples, including any clinical and demographic data (including health and disease history) and imaging data in the form of raw images and reports, and any other clinical data obtained from the enrolled patient, in each case that JJSI or a JJSI Affiliate is to provide or has provided to Veracyte as referenced in the Program Plan. "JJSI Clinical Data" includes data that Janssen Research & Development, LLC, may have previously provided to Veracyte under the MTA.
- 1.28 "JJSI Development Technology" means any Technology conceived of or reduced to practice by either Party (including its Affiliates or Third Party contractors) pursuant to the Development Activities under this Agreement and during its Term that relates to any therapeutic..
- 1.29 "JJSI Indemnitees" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.2.
- 1.30 "JJSI Inventions" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.7.3.
- 1.31 "JJSI Materials" means any and all JJSI Clinical Data and JJSI Samples.
- "JJSI Samples" means any and all biological clinical samples (including brushings, blood, extracted RNA, DNA or proteins) obtained from an LC Study and that JJSI is to provide to Veracyte as specified in the Program Plan, including unmodified derivatives of such samples. "JJSI Samples" also includes the biological clinical samples obtained from the LC Study provided to Veracyte under the MTA.
- 1.33 "Joint Development Technology" means any Technology conceived of or reduced to practice by either Party (including its Affiliates or Third Party contractors) during the Term and pursuant to this Agreement that is not Veracyte Development Technology or JJSI Development Technology.
- 1.34 "Joint Patent Right(s)" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.7.5.
- 1.35 "Joint Steering Committee" or "JSC" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 7 of 46

- 1.36 "Know-How Rights" means a right to Technology under either the common law or the statutory protection of any county, including trade secret rights, whether or not patentable or copyrightable, and in each case that are not known to the public.
- 1.37 "Labeling" or "Label(s)" means any and all written, printed, or graphic matter (1) upon any product or any of its containers or wrappers, or (2) accompanying such product at any time while the product is held for sale after shipment or delivery for shipment in interstate commerce as required by the Regulatory Authority in the Territory of Commercialization.
- 1.38 "LC Studies" means any and all studies concerning lung cancer that are the source of JJSI Materials.
- 1.39 "LC Study Member" means any and all Persons participating in an LC Study to whom JJSI has an obligation with respect to JJSI Materials provided to Veracyte.
- 1.40 "Losses" means liabilities, damages, penalties, expenses and/or losses, including reasonable legal expenses and attorneys' fees.
- 1.41 "MTA" means the Material Transfer Agreement between Veracyte and an Affiliate of JJSI, Janssen Research & Development, LLC, effective May 22, 2018.
- 1.42 "Milestone Events" shall mean any and all Veracyte milestones set forth in Section 6.2.
- 1.43 "NasaRISK" means a nasal genomic classifier diagnostic for assessing risk of lung cancer in a patient determined to have a lung nodule or lesion by imaging developed by Veracyte with use of JJSI Materials, whether or not Veracyte uses other materials in addition to JJSI Materials.
- 1.44 "Net Cash Collections" means shall mean final adjusted cash payments on worldwide sales of products and services received by Veracyte its Affiliates or sublicensees for the Diagnostic Products less the following customary and commercially reasonable deductions, determined in accordance with US generally accepted accounting principles and internal policies and actually taken, paid, accrued, allocated, or allowed based on good faith estimates (a) credits, allowances, discounts and rebates to, and chargebacks; (b) sales, use, value-added and other direct taxes, specifically excluding, for clarity, any income taxes assessed against the income arising from such sale; and (c) customs duties, tariffs,

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested.

Page 8 of 46

surcharges and other governmental charges to the extent included in the price and separately itemized on the invoice price.

The aforementioned deductions shall only be allowable to the extent they are commercially reasonable and shall be determined on a country-by-country basis, as incurred in the ordinary course of business in type and amount verifiable based on Veracyte's and Affiliates' reporting system. All such discounts, allowances, credits, rebates, and other deductions shall be fairly and equitably allocated to Diagnostic Products and other products of Veracyte and its Affiliates and sublicensees such that Diagnostic Products does not bear a disproportionate portion of such deductions.

- 1.45 "Non-Breaching Party" has the meaning set for in Section 13.2.2
- 1.46 "Patent Proceeding" means any opposition, re-issue and re-examination, and any contested case, including inter-partes review, post-grant review, interference, derivation or similar proceedings.
- 1.47 "Patent Right" means a Party's rights to its Technology under any and all (i) patents, (ii) pending patent applications, including all provisional applications, substitutions, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, renewals, and all patents granted thereon, (iii) all patents-of-addition, reissues, reexaminations and extensions or restorations by existing or future extension or restoration mechanisms, including patent term extensions, supplementary protection certificates or the equivalent thereof, and (iv) all foreign counterparts of any of the foregoing.
- 1.48 "Percepta v.2" means a next generation bronchial genomic classifier diagnostic for lung cancer screening and diagnosis (i.e., an improvement to the existing Veracyte Percepta test) developed by Veracyte with use of JJSI Materials, whether or not Veracyte uses other materials in addition to JJSI Materials.
- 1.49 "Person" means any natural person, corporation, unincorporated organization, partnership, association, joint stock company, joint venture, limited liability company, trust or government, or any agency or political subdivision of any government, or any other entity.
- 1.50 "Personal Data" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.
- 1.51 "Program Plan" means the written description of the performance obligations of each Party under this Agreement concerning the development of the Diagnostic Products, which is Exhibit A to this Agreement.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 9 of 46

- 1.52 "Receiving Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.1.
- 1.53 "Regulatory Approval" means and includes all licenses, permits, authorizations, clearances and approvals of (including, if required for sale in any country, pricing approval), and all registrations, filings and other notifications to any Regulatory Authority, governmental agency or department within the Territory (including applications therefor) necessary for the development, testing, manufacture, production, distribution, marketing, sale or use of a Diagnostic Product in a particular country or region of the Territory in accordance with Applicable Law.
- 1.54 "Regulatory Authority" means any national, supra-national, regional, state or local regulatory agency, department, bureau, commission, council or other governmental entity in each country of the world involved in the reviewing, granting or revoking of Regulatory Approvals for Diagnostic Products, or otherwise enforcing the requirements to which such Regulatory Approvals are subject.
- "Technology" means any and all process, machine, article of manufacture, composition of matter, concepts, methods, information, and Data that is Controlled by a Party or generated pursuant to this Agreement. Examples of Technology include but are not limited to know-how (including trade secrets), as well as concepts, discoveries, formulae, ideas, improvements, materials, reagents, assays, algorithms, standard operating procedures, research plans, assay development and manufacturing procedures.
- 1.56 "Term" means the term of this Agreement, as set forth in Section 13.1.
- 1.57 "Territory" means worldwide.
- 1.58 "Third Party" means any Person other than JJSI or Veracyte, or their Affiliates.
- 1.59 "Third Party Claims" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1.
- "Trademarks" means all registered and unregistered trademarks (including all common law rights thereto), service marks, trade names, brand names, logos, taglines, slogans, certification marks, Internet domain names, trade dress, corporate names, business names and other indicia of origin, together with the goodwill associated with any of the foregoing and all applications, registrations, extensions and renewals thereof throughout the world, and all rights therein provided by international treaties and conventions.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 10 of 46

- 1.61 "USD" means the official currency of the United States of America, US Dollars (\$).
- 1.62 "Veracyte Background Technology" means Technology Controlled by Veracyte.
- "Veracyte Development Technology" means any Technology conceived of or reduced to practice by any Party (including its Affiliates or Third Party contractors) pursuant to the Development Activities under this Agreement and during its Term that relates to diagnostics, including, but not limited to Diagnostic Products.
- 1.64 "Veracyte Inventions" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.7.2.
- 1.65 "Veracyte Indemnitees" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1.
- 1.66 "Veracyte Data" means any and all (i) Veracyte Data to Share with LC Study Members and (ii) Data specified in the Program Plan that arise from Veracyte performance of the development activities under the Program Plan, or arose from Veracyte research under the MTA, that Veracyte is to provide or has provided to JJSI as stipulated in the Program Plan and may be used by JJSI as provided in this Agreement, including Veracyte raw data, clinical data, and RNA sequence data generated in the AEGIS and the Percepta Registry studies.
- "Veracyte Data to Share with LC Study Members" means the RNA sequencing raw and normalized data that arises from Veracyte use of JJSI Samples in performance of the development activities under the Program Plan or arose from Veracyte research under the MTA, and that JJSI is contractually obligated to share with LC Study Members.

Defined terms may be use in the singular or plural as appropriate to the context.

2 DIAGNOSTICS PRODUCTS DEVELOPMENT

2.1 <u>Development Performance.</u> The Parties agree to undertake and perform the Development Activities specified in the Program Plan and each agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to perform those Development Activities that the Program Plan identifies as its responsibility. Each Party will also use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to assist and support the other Party in the other Party's performance of the other Party's obligations under the Program Plan; provided that this shall not imply any obligation to provide monetary compensation or perform activities that are not outlined in the Program Plan. The Parties agree and recognize that Veracyte is solely responsible for (i) the

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 11 of 46

development of the Diagnostic Products, (ii) seeking and obtaining Regulatory Approval for Diagnostic Products, and (iii) the Commercialization of Diagnostic Products. As specified in the Program Plan, JJSI shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to provide advice to support these efforts, provided that JJSI failure to provide such support shall not constitute a material breach of this Agreement by JJSI. JJSI acknowledges and agrees that the results of the Development Activities, including the development of the Diagnostic Products, are inherently uncertain. Accordingly, Veracyte provides no assurance, representation or warranty that the Diagnostic Products can, either during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, be successfully developed or, if so developed, that the Diagnostic Products will receive the requisite Regulatory Approval.

- 2.2 <u>Countries.</u> The initial intent of the Parties is for Veracyte to obtain Regulatory Approval for and Commercialize Diagnostic Products in the United States. The Parties may add additional countries by written agreement and modification of the Program Plan, if needed.
- 2.3 <u>Provision of JJSI Materials.</u> JJSI will provide Veracyte with the JJSI Materials specified in the Program Plan as stipulated in the Program Plan. JJSI has previously provided some JJSI Materials to Veracyte under the MTA.
- 2.4 Rights and Obligations Respecting JJSI Materials. Veracyte may use JJSI Materials solely as permitted under the license grant in Section 9.2.1 and for no other purpose. Veracyte shall exercise such use and handle JJSI Materials in full compliance with all Applicable Laws and as otherwise required under this Agreement. Veracyte agrees to retain possession of the JJSI Materials it receives and not to provide such JJSI Materials to any Third Party without JJSI's prior written consent. All rights, title and interest in the JJSI Materials and any Intellectual Property Rights therein shall remain the sole property of JJSI and/or LC Study Members, notwithstanding the transfer to and use by Veracyte or permitted Third Parties.
- 2.5 <u>Provision of Veracyte Data.</u> Veracyte will provide JJSI with the Veracyte Data as specified in the Program Plan.
- 2.6 <u>Rights and Obligations Respecting Veracyte Data.</u> JJSI may use and disclose Veracyte Data solely as permitted under the license grant in Section 9.2.2, and as otherwise expressly allowed under this Agreement, and for no other purpose. JJSI may also disclose Veracyte Data to Share with LC Study Members to LC Study Members for use by the LC Study Members. Except as expressly allowed under this Agreement, JJSI

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 12 of 46

agrees to retain possession of the Veracyte Data it receives and not to provide such Veracyte Data to any Third Party without Veracyte's prior written consent. All rights, title and interest in the Veracyte Data and any Intellectual Property Rights therein shall remain the sole property of Veracyte notwithstanding the transfer to and use by JJSI or permitted Third Parties.

- 2.7 Personal Data. To the extent that any Data or other materials that a Party provides to the other Party (the "Personal Data Receiving Party" for purposes of this Section 2.7) under this Agreement include human specimens and/or data that identifies or could be used to identify an individual ("Personal Data"), the Personal Data Receiving Party shall (i) hold in confidence all such Personal Data except as required or permitted under this Agreement or to the extent necessary to be disclosed to Regulatory Authorities as part of the review process, provided that any disclosure complies with Applicable Laws; and (ii) comply with all Applicable Laws, as amended from time to time, with respect to the collection, use, storage, and disclosure of any Personal Data, including without limitation, the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and the regulations promulgated thereunder. The Personal Data Receiving Party agrees to ensure that all appropriate technical and organizational measures are taken to protect Personal Data against loss, misuse, and any unauthorized, accidental, or unlawful access, disclosure, alteration, or destruction, including without limitation, implementation and enforcement of administrative, technical, and physical security policies and procedures applicable to Personal Data. To the extent that the Personal Data Receiving Party is permitted under the terms of this Agreement to share Personal Data with any Third Party, the Personal Data Receiving Party shall assure that such Third Party complies in full with the provisions of this Section 2.7. The Personal Data Receiving Party shall promptly notify the other Party if a HIPAA violation occurs or any patient information is obtained by an unauthorized Third Party.
- 2.8 <u>Reporting.</u> The Parties shall keep each other promptly informed on an ongoing basis through the Joint Steering Committee on the progress of the Program Plan, including forecasts of expected performance and completion of activities.
- 2.9 <u>Use of Third Parties and Affiliates.</u> Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, the activities to be performed by a Party under this Agreement may not be performed by a Third Party contractor on such Party's behalf unless the other Party has given its express written permission. In any event that an Affiliate or Third Party is used for performance of this Agreement, such Affiliate or Third Party may be used

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 13 of 46

only if (i) it complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including but not limited to this Article 2, Article 8 (Intellectual Property; Licenses) and Article 12 (Confidentiality) of this Agreement, and (ii) such performance of activities by the Third Party is consistent with the rights and obligations of the Parties under this Agreement. The Party who solicits the performance of any Third Party contractor or uses an Affiliate, shall be liable for the breach of any of the provisions of this Agreement by such Third Party contractor or Affiliate and any such liability shall be limited as provided in Section 10.3 of this Agreement.

2.10 <u>Compensation.</u> Neither Party shall be responsible for any costs or expenses of the other for the Development Activities or other activities under this Agreement, except that JJSI shall make the upfront and Milestone Event payments to Veracyte as provided in Article 6 and Veracyte shall make the revenue sharing payments to JJSI as provided in Article 7.

REGULATORY MATTERS FOR DIAGNOSTIC PRODUCTS

Regulatory Submissions; Regulatory Approval. Veracyte shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to seek Regulatory Approval for the Diagnostic Products in the United States and any other countries to which the Parties have agreed in writing, and shall be solely responsible for and in control of such efforts. Veracyte shall keep JJSI reasonably informed of these efforts and the status, and shall give JJSI an opportunity to review and comment on substantive submissions prior to submission no less than [***] days prior to such submission. For clarity, JJSI hereby grants to Veracyte a right of reference to the JJSI Clinical Data, including the right to disclose in regulatory submissions, for the purpose of developing the Diagnostic Products under this Agreement, provided that Veracyte does not have the right to disclose any other JJSI Confidential Information in a regulatory submission without the written approval of JJSI.

4 COMMERCIALIZATION

4.1 <u>Commercialization</u>. Veracyte shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts, at its sole cost and expense, to Commercialize the Diagnostic Tests in the United States and any other countries to which the Parties have agreed in writing, and shall be solely responsible for and in control of such efforts; provided that Veracyte failure to use such efforts shall not constitute a material breach of this Agreement by Veracyte. Veracyte shall keep JJSI reasonably informed of these efforts.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 14 of 46

5 GOVERNANCE

- 5.1 Joint Steering Committee. The Parties shall form a joint committee (the "Joint Steering Committee" or "JSC"), which shall have the primary role in monitoring, review and oversight of the Program Plan to ensure the Program Plan is implemented in a manner to maximize the successful development of the Diagnostic Products. The JSC shall be comprised of an equal number of qualified senior representatives from Veracyte and JJSI, each with three (3) members. The JSC shall meet for the first time within [***] calendar days after the Effective Date and thereafter at least quarterly during the Term, unless the Parties or the JSC decide that more or less frequent meetings are required; provided, however, that in the event of an exigent situation, including a situation in which a decision by the JSC is required, a meeting shall be held within [***] calendar days after written request for such meeting by any Party. The JSC shall be led by two (2) cochairs, one (1) appointed by Veracyte and one (1) appointed by JJSI. The organization of the meeting and the meeting place shall be mutually determined by the parties, including Parties, either in person at the offices of JJSI in Boston, Massachusetts, United States, or the offices of Veracyte in California, United States, or by telephone or videoconference or as otherwise decided by the JSC. Each Party shall provide the other Party with written notice of its representatives for the JSC promptly after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Veracyte and JJSI may substitute or replace any of its representatives on the JSC at any time and for any reason upon written notice to the other Party. Additionally, JSC members may reasonably invite other quests to the meetings, in order to discuss provide useful expertise or information relevant to the applicable agenda; provided, that any guests are subject to the confidentiality provisions set forth in Article 12.
- JSC Responsibilities. The JSC shall be responsible for reviewing the progress of the Program Plan, reviewing Data (including enrollment and clinical data collection), Development phase reviews, technical data reviews, and any joint publication plans, manuscript submissions, and any and all other data that the parties agree to from time to time. The JSC shall keep accurate and complete confidential minutes of its meetings. The co-chairs for each meeting, or their respective designee, shall be responsible for taking such minutes and distributing a coordinated single draft agreed upon by the co-chairs to the other JSC members for their review and comment within [***] Business Days after the date of each meeting, and within [***] Business Days after the receipt thereof, the other JSC members shall remit such minutes back to the co-chairs with their comments, if any. The JSC members shall in good faith attempt as quickly as is reasonably possible to resolve any disputes

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 15 of 46

as to the content of such minutes so as to have a final agreed version as quickly as is reasonably possible. Each of Veracyte and JJSI shall be responsible for all expenses incurred by its representatives on the JSC in connection with performing their duties hereunder, including all costs of travel, lodging and meals. For the avoidance of doubt, the JSC shall not have the authority to amend this Agreement, except that it shall have authority to amend the Program Plan by unanimous decision, provided that such decision and amendment is recorded in writing and signed by representatives of both Parties.

6 UPFRONT AND MILESTONE PAYMENTS FROM JJSI TO VERACYTE

- 6.1 <u>Upfront Payment.</u> In consideration for Veracyte's obligation to transfer to JJSI the [***] on Percepta v.2 training and test cohorts, JJSI shall make a payment of \$5,000,000 USD within [***] of the date of last signature below. An invoice is not required for this payment.
- 6.2 <u>Milestone Payments.</u> The following payments from JJSI to Veracyte are payable once upon Veracyte completion of the indicated milestone ("Milestone Event"):

Milestone	Milestone Event	Milestone Amount
1	[***]	[***]

- 6.3 Maximum Milestone Payments.
 - 6.3.1 Milestone Payments are payable only once upon the initial achievement of the associated Milestone Event. Veracyte shall promptly provide JJSI with written notice upon the achievement of each of the Milestone Events and Veracyte will then submit an invoice for the amount of each associated Milestone Payment. JJSI shall pay Veracyte any undisputed invoiced Milestone Payment within [***] days of such invoicing in the case of Milestone Events.
 - 6.3.2 If JJSI disputes the achievement of a Milestone Event or an invoiced amount, JJSI shall notify Veracyte of the dispute and the reason therefore within [***] days of receipt of written notice of the Milestone Event or the invoice. The Parties shall negotiate in a timely, good faith manner to resolve such dispute. Once the matter is resolved, JJSI shall pay any pending invoiced amount that was the subject of the dispute within [***] days of the resolution. Unresolved disputes on achievement of a Milestone Events or related invoice shall be subject to the procedures set forth in Section 14.18 (Dispute Resolution) as the sole method to resolve the issue.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 16 of 46

- 6.4 Payment Terms for JJSI Payments to Veracyte.
 - 6.4.1 Payment method. Unless otherwise specified hereunder JJSI shall make Milestone Payments as required hereunder to Veracyte within [***] days from the date an invoice is received by JJSI.
 - 6.4.2 Invoices must be sent to: Accounts Payable, Johnson & Johnson Shared Services at www.ap.jnj.com. If Veracyte is set up to submit invoices electronically through JJSI's web-based system, then Veracyte shall submit invoices to Accounts Payable at www.ap.jnj.com. All invoices shall contain such information concerning the account (such as a valid JJSI purchase order number, supplier number, IBAN Numbers, bank name, etc.) necessary to make payment of the invoice and as will be set forth on the Accounts Payable section of www.ap.jnj.com. When logging into the website, Veracyte will be prompted for its supplier number, which can be found on the Purchase Order. All invoices will be paid via electronic funds transfer. Prior to JJSI issuing payment to Veracyte, Veracyte shall setup a payment profile with Johnson & Johnson Accounts Payable. Veracyte shall provide Jansssen with the contact name, phone number and e-mail address of the individual that will be responsible for establishing the Accounts Payable profile
 - 6.4.3 Copies of all invoices shall be sent concurrently to . All invoices must reference a valid JJSI Purchase Order (P.O.) number, provided that JJSI has provided to Veracyte such a Purchase Order number. JJSI reserves the right to return to Veracyte unprocessed and unpaid those that do not reference such P.O. number, unless Veracyte has not been supplied such a P.O. Number.
 - 6.4.4 Invoices shall be paid by JJSI to Veracyte via electronic funds transfer to the bank account of Veracyte using the details set out in Exhibit C.
- 6.5 <u>Taxes and Withholding</u>.
 - 6.5.1 "Tax" or "Taxes" means any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, assessments or fees of any nature (including any interest thereon).
 - 6.5.2 The Party (the "Payor") that will make payments to the other Party (the "Payee") under this Agreement will make such payment without deduction or withholding for Taxes except to the extent that any such deduction or withholding is required by applicable law in effect at the time of payment.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 17 of 46

- 6.5.3 Any Tax required to be withheld on amounts payable under this Agreement will be paid by the Payor on behalf of the Payee to the appropriate governmental authority, and the Payor will furnish the Payee with proof of payment of such Tax. Any such Tax required to be withheld will be an expense of and borne by the Payee. the Payor shall furnish to the Payee evidence of true and complete payment of such Tax. If any such Tax properly owing by the Payee is assessed against and paid by the Payor, then the Payee will indemnify and hold harmless the Payor from and against such Tax.
- 6.5.4 Indirect Taxes. Amounts payable under this Agreement do not include any sales, use, excise, value added or other applicable taxes, tariffs or duties. If any taxing authority imposes a VAT, GST, sales, use, service, consumption, business or similar tax with respect to any amounts owing under this Agreement, then the Payor agrees to pay that amount if specified in a valid invoice or supply exemption documentation. For avoidance of doubt, the Payee will not be entitled to pass on to the Payor, and the Payor will not be obligated to pay or bear, any tax that is based on the Payee's real, personal or intangible property (whether owned or leased), corporate structure, franchise, continuing business operations, income, gross receipts, capital stock, net worth or imposed with respect to the Payee's engagement of employees or independent contractors or that the Payee incurs upon subcontracting any work hereunder, in whole or in part, to any affiliated or non-affiliated third party. The Payee is solely responsible, to the extent required by applicable law, for identifying, billing, and collecting the taxes payable by the Payor in all relevant federal, state, county, municipal and other taxing jurisdictions and for filing all required tax returns in a timely manner. To the extent that the Payee does not provide the Payor a valid invoice (i.e., an invoice compliant with this Agreement and the rules and regulations of the jurisdiction of both Parties, including separate identification of the tax where legally required), the Payee shall be responsible for any penalty resulting directly from such noncompliance. The parties will cooperate in good faith to minimize taxes to the extent legally permissible.

6 PAYMENTS FROM VERACYTE TO JJSI

7.1 In consideration of the collaboration and support of JJSI in developing Diagnostic Products under the terms of this Agreement and the Program Plan, Veracyte shall make the following payments to JJSI: (a) one percent (1%) of the Net Cash Collections for Percepta v.2, (b) [***] of Net Cash Collections of NasaRISK if Veracyte receives from JJSI (i) by [***] a minimum of [***] nasal JJSI Samples and associated JJSI Clinical

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 18 of 46

Data from the [***] that meet the intended use set forth in the Program Plan and (ii) by [***] a minimum of [***] nasal JJSI Samples and associated JJSI Clinical Data from the [***] that meet the intended use set forth in the Program Plan, (c) [***] of Net Cash Collections of NasaRISK if Veracyte receives from JJSI (i) by [***] a minimum of [***] nasal JJSI Samples and associated JJSI Clinical Data from the [***] that meet the intended use set forth in the Program Plan and (ii) by [***] a minimum of [***] but less than [***] nasal JJSI Samples and associated JJSI Clinical Data from the [***] that meet the intended use set forth in the Program Plan and (d) [***] of Net Cash Collections of NasaRISK if Veracyte receives less than [***] nasal JJSI Samples and associated JJSI Clinical Data from the [***] that meets the intended use set forth in the Program Plan. Such payments respecting Net Cash Collections shall be due for Percepta v.2 for a period of [***] years of commercial sales of Percepta v.2 and shall be due for NasaRisk for a period of [***] years of commercial sales of NasaRisk following First Commercial Sale of NasaRisk following First Commercial Sale of NasaRisk

Reports and Payments. During the Term following the First Commercial Sale of a Diagnostic Product, Veracyte shall furnish to JJSI a quarterly written report, as of the end of each Financial Quarter, showing (a) the Net Cash Collections of each Diagnostic Product in each country in the world during the reporting period; (b) the revenues payable under this Agreement on account of those Net Cash Collections and the basis for calculating those revenues; and (c) the exchange rates and other methodology used in converting into U.S. Dollars, from the currencies in which sales were made, any payments due which are based on Net Cash Collections. Veracyte will provide such reports to JJSI no later than the [***] day following the last day of each Financial Quarter. Revenues shown to have accrued by each report are due and payable to JJSI on the [***] day following the end of such Financial Quarter. Veracyte will keep complete and accurate records in sufficient detail to enable the revenues payable to be determined and the information provided to be verified by JJSI's accounting firm pursuant to Section 8.2 (Audit).

7 JJSI AUDITS OF VERACYTE

8.1 <u>Records Retention</u> Commencing with the First Commercial Sale of a Diagnostic Product, Veracyte shall keep complete and accurate records pertaining to the sale of Diagnostic Products for a period of [***] Financial Years after the year in which such sales occurred, and in sufficient detail to permit JJSI to confirm the accuracy of the Net Cash Sales or revenues paid by Veracyte to JJSI hereunder.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 19 of 46

8.2 Audit

- 8.2.1 Appointment of Auditor. After the occurrence of the First Commercial Sale, during the Term and for a period of [***] Financial Years thereafter, at the written request and expense of JJSI, Veracyte shall permit an independent certified public accountant of nationally recognized standing appointed by JJSI and reasonably acceptable to Veracyte, at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice, but in no case more than once per Financial Year, to examine the records referred to in Section 8.1 (Records Retention) at the location where such records are maintained. Such examination shall be for the sole purpose of verifying the calculation and reporting of Net Cash Sales, and the correctness of any revenue payment made under this Agreement for any period within the preceding [***] Financial Years.
- 8.2.2 Confidentiality. As a condition to examining any records of Veracyte, such auditor shall sign a nondisclosure agreement reasonably acceptable to Veracyte in form and substance. Any and all records of Veracyte examined by such independent certified public accountant shall be deemed Veracyte's Confidential Information.
- 8.2.3 Audit Report. Upon completion of the audit, the accounting firm shall provide both Veracyte and JJSI with a written report disclosing whether the royalty payments made by Veracyte are correct or incorrect and the specific details concerning any discrepancies ("Audit Report").
- 8.2.4 Additional Payments and Credits. If, as a result of any inspection of the books and records of Veracyte, it is shown that Veracyte's revenue payments under this Agreement were less than the revenue amount which should have been paid then Veracyte shall make all payments required to be made by paying JJSI the difference between such amounts to eliminate any discrepancy revealed by said inspection within [***] days of receiving the Audit Report. If, as a result of any inspection of the books and records of Veracyte, it is shown that Veracyte's payments under this Agreement were greater than the amount that should have been paid, then JJSI shall refund to Veracyte an amount equal to the difference between the amounts paid by Veracyte and the revenue amounts which should have been paid.
- 8.2.5 Costs of Audit. JJSI shall pay for such audit, except that if Veracyte is found to have underpaid JJSI by more than [***] of the amount that should have been paid, Veracyte shall reimburse JJSI's reasonable costs of the audit.

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested. Page 20 of 46

9 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY; LICENSES

9.1 Ownership of Technology.

9.1.1 Veracyte.

- a) Veracyte shall retain sole and exclusive Control of the Veracyte Background Technology, Veracyte Data and Intellectual Property Rights thereto, and
- b) Veracyte shall solely own all right, title and interest in and to Veracyte Development Technology, as well as Intellectual Property Rights thereto. JJSI hereby assigns its right, title and interest in and to Veracyte Development Technology as well as Intellectual Property Rights thereto, conceived of, or conceived of and reduced to practice by JJSI its employees, Affiliates or Third Party contractors and shall take steps necessary, and cause its employees to take all steps necessary, to perfect this assignment.

9.1.2 JJSI.

- a) JJSI shall retain sole and exclusive Control of the JJSI Background Technology, JJSI Materials and Intellectual Property Rights thereto, and
- b) JJSI shall solely own all right, title and interest in and to JJSI Development Technology as well as Intellectual Property Rights thereto. Veracyte hereby assigns its right, title and interest in and to JJSI Development Technology and Intellectual Property Rights thereto conceived of or conceived of and reduced to practice by Veracyte its employees, Affiliates or Third Party contractors and shall take steps necessary, and cause its employees to take all steps necessary, to perfect this assignment.

9.1.3 <u>Joint.</u>

a) JJSI and Veracyte shall jointly own right, title and interest in and to Joint Development Technology and Intellectual Property Rights thereto, without duty of accounting. As a joint owner, each Party may exploit (including sublicense) any Joint Development Technology and Intellectual Property Rights thereto in anywhere in the world without accounting to, or obtaining consent from, the other Party.

9.2 <u>License Grants.</u>

- 9.2.1 <u>Licenses to Veracyte.</u> Subject to the obligations of Article12 and the other terms and conditions in this Agreement, JJSI hereby grants to Veracyte, for the Term and in the Territory, a royalty-free non-exclusive license, with no right to sublicense, to use the JJSI Materials solely for the purposes of developing Diagnostic Products and seeking Regulatory Approval for Diagnostic Products under JJSI Intellectual Property Rights concerning JJSI Materials, provided that such license is limited to the Field. JJSI does not hereby grant Veracyte any right or license to Commercialize the JJSI Materials, JJSI Background Technology, or JJSI Development Technology, provided that Veracyte's Commercialization of Diagnostic Products shall not be deemed to be Commercialization of JJSI Materials.
- 9.2.2 <u>Licenses to JJSI.</u> Subject to the obligations of Article 12 and the other terms and conditions of this Agreement, Veracyte agrees to grant and hereby grants to JJSI in the Territory a royalty-free, an irrevocable (except in the event that Veracyte terminates this Agreement for breach by JJSI or JJSI insolvency as provided in Article 13), non-exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, to use the Veracyte Data under Veracyte Intellectual Property Rights respecting Veracyte Data and Veracyte Development Technology for any therapeutic purpose (including the development and commercialization of a Companion Diagnostic), and to seek Regulatory Approval for Companion Diagnostics.

9.3 Acknowledgments.

- 9.3.1 Veracyte agrees and acknowledges that JJSI may, alone or in collaboration with a Third Party, develop and/or commercialize a diagnostic test/tests to assess patients for any indication including lung cancers without any obligations or payment of any consideration to Veracyte; provided that, JJSI shall have no right or license to utilize Veracyte Confidential Information, Veracyte Background Technology, Veracyte Development Technology, or Veracyte's Intellectual Property Rights to any of the foregoing, in connection with such development and/or commercialization, excepting for the licenses and rights explicitly granted to JJSI under Section 9.2.2 in this Agreement with respect to Companion Diagnostics.
- 9.3.2 JJSI agrees and acknowledges that Veracyte may, at its sole discretion, develop and/or commercialize any diagnostic test, including developing any Veracyte test as a companion diagnostic

for any drug, or for any indication, including lung cancer, for one or more Third Parties; provided that, Veracyte shall have no right or license to use any JJSI Materials, JJSI Confidential Information, JJSI Background Technology, JJSI Development Technology, or JJSI's Intellectual Property Rights to any of the foregoing in connection with any such development and/or commercialization activity except the development and commercialization of the Diagnostic Products.

- 9.4 <u>Further Actions.</u> Each Party shall execute and deliver to the other Party all documents and give all declarations regarding the licenses granted in this Article 9, or otherwise granted under this Agreement, and reasonably cooperate with the other Party, to the extent such documents, declarations and/or cooperation are reasonably required to exercise the licenses and for the recording or registration of the licenses granted hereunder at the various intellectual property offices in the Territory for the benefit of such other Party.
- 9.5 <u>No Other Licenses.</u> Each Party disclaims all implied rights to the grant by any Party to the other Party of any license, right, title or interest in any Party's tangible property, or Intellectual Property Rights except as are expressly set forth in this Agreement. For purposes of clarity, unless otherwise stated in this Agreement, non-exclusive licenses to a Party's property expressly exclude the right to sublicense such Party's property.

9.6 <u>Trademarks.</u>

- 9.6.1 Veracyte shall own all right, title and interest in and to any Trademarks developed by or for Veracyte for use in connection with the Diagnostic Products and shall be solely responsible for seeking and obtaining such Trademarks. However, Veracyte shall not use or file any Trademarks that are identical to, confusingly similar, or likely to be associated with the Trademarks developed by JJSI for use in connection with Companion Diagnostics.
- 9.6.2 JJSI shall own all right, title and interest in and to all Trademarks developed by or for JJSI for use in connection with Companion Diagnostics. However, JJSI shall not use or file any Trademarks that are identical to, confusingly similar, or likely to be associated with the Trademarks developed by Veracyte for use in connection with Diagnostic Products.
- 9.6.3 <u>Approval of Trademark Use</u>. Neither Party shall use the other Party's Trademarks without the other Party's written permission.
- 9.7 Disclosure of Technology and Patentable Inventions; Filing Procedures.

- 9.7.1 In the event that either Party, its Affiliates or Third Party contractors generate Development Technology, that Party shall disclose such Development Technology to the other Party at the JSC meeting immediately following the generation of such Development Technology. In the event that such Development Technology is JJSI or Veracyte Development Technology and the owner believes that such Development Technology is patentable ("Patentable Inventions") and desires to file for such protection, applications for Patent Rights, if any, shall be filed as per Sections 9.7.2 and 9.7.3. In the event such Development Technology is Joint Development Technology applications for Patent Rights, to such Joint Development Technology, if any shall be filed as per Sections 9.7.4
- 9.7.2 Veracyte shall, at its own cost, have the first right, but not the obligation, to file for, prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend any and all Patent Rights claiming the Patentable Inventions to Veracyte Development Technology ("Veracyte Inventions").
- 9.7.3 JJSI or its designated Affiliate shall, at its own cost, have the first right, but not the obligation, to file for, prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend any and all Patent Rights claiming the Patentable Inventions to JJSI Development Technology ("JJSI Inventions").
- 9.7.4 The Parties through the JSC, shall promptly discuss and decide whether to seek Patent Rights to Joint Development Technology, JJSI shall at its cost have the first right but not the obligation to file applications for, prosecute, maintain, and obtain extensions for any Patent Rights claiming Joint Development Technology on behalf of itself and Veracyte. If JJSI decides not to exercise its right to file for such Patent Rights, JJSI shall promptly inform Veracyte in writing and Veracyte shall have the second right, but not the obligation, to file applications for, prosecute, maintain, and obtain extensions for any Patent Rights claiming such Joint Development Technology at its own expense on behalf of itself and JJSI. The Party who elects to file for Patent Rights shall be known as the "Filing Party" and the other Party shall be known as the "Non-Filing Party." The Filing Party shall (i) provide the Non-Filing Party with a copy of any patent application claiming such Joint Development Technology and a proposed filing date, at least [***] calendar days before the proposed filing date in its priority country and (ii) consider comments from the Non-Filing Party provided such comments are provided to the Filing Party at least [***] days prior to the proposed filing date. Thereafter, the Filing Party shall control the prosecution and maintenance of or acquisition of term extensions to such Patent Rights. If at any time

the Filing Party no longer wishes the control of the prosecution and maintenance of or acquisition of term extensions to such Patent Rights, in a particular country, the Filing Party shall inform the Non-Filing Party at least [***] calendar days prior to the deadline to respond to any outstanding action with the relevant patent office. In the event that the Non-Filing Party wishes to assume control of the prosecution and maintenance of or acquisition of term extensions to such Patent Rights at its own expense, the Non-Filing Party shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Filing Party, inform the Filing Party and the Filing Party shall take all steps necessary to transfer control of the prosecution and maintenance of or acquisition of term extensions to such Patent Rights to the Non-Filing Party.

- 9.7.5 If either JJSI or Veracyte becomes aware of any infringement, anywhere in the world, of any issued patent within the Patent Rights to Joint Development Technology ("Joint Patent Rights"), it will promptly notify the other Party in writing to that effect.
- 9.7.6 JJSI shall have the first right, but not the obligation, to take action to obtain a discontinuance of infringement or bring suit against a Third Party infringer of any such Joint Patent Rights within [***] calendar days from the date of notice and to join Veracyte as a party plaintiff. Veracyte agrees to be joined as a plaintiff if required for standing purposes or damages. JJSI shall bear all the expenses of any suit brought by it claiming infringement of any Joint Patent Right. Veracyte will reasonably cooperate with JJSI, at JJSI's expense, in any such suit. If, after the expiration of such [***] day period (or, if earlier, the date upon which JJSI provides written notice that it does not plan to bring suit), JJSI has not obtained a discontinuance of infringement of the Joint Patent Right or filed suit against any such Third Party infringer of the Joint Patent Right, then Veracyte shall have the right, but not the obligation, to bring suit against such Third Party infringer of the Joint Patent Right, provided that Veracyte shall bear all the expenses of such suit. JJSI will reasonably cooperate with Veracyte, at Veracyte's expense, in any such suit for infringement of a Joint Patent Right brought by Veracyte against a Third Party. JJSI agrees to be joined as a plaintiff if required for standing purposes or damages. In the event that both JJSI and Veracyte are joint plaintiffs any recoveries obtained by JJSI or Veracyte, as applicable, as a result of any proceeding against such a Third Party infringer shall be allocated as follows: In the event both JJSI and Veracyte are joint plaintiffs in any enforcement procedure and share the costs/expenses of such action: (a) such recovery shall first be used to reimburse each Party for all reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs actually incurred in connection with such litigation by

that Party, and (b) any remainder shall be equally shared by the Parties. In the event one Party elects not to share in costs/expenses of any enforcement procedure, all recovery shall be allocated to the other Party bringing the enforcement action on its own behalf.

Third Party Licenses. The Parties acknowledge that additional licenses or rights from Third Parties may be required in order to perform the Development and/or Commercialization of the Diagnostic Products. If a Party becomes aware of such possible requirement, it shall promptly inform the other Party. It shall be Veracyte's sole responsibility, at its sole discretion and expense, whether or not to enter into agreement with a Third Party regarding such licenses or rights for performance of the Development and/or Commercialization of Diagnostic Products. Veracyte shall be solely responsible for any costs associated with such agreement. Veracyte decision not to enter into such agreement shall in no event be deemed as a breach under this Agreement, provided that JJSI will not be obligated to continue its performance under this Agreement if it in good faith determines that the purpose of this Agreement or its performance would breach Third Party rights.

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

10.1 General.

10

- 10.1.1 Veracyte hereby represents, warrants and covenants to JJSI as follows as of the Effective Date:
 - a) it is a corporation or entity duly organized and validly existing under the laws of Delaware;
 - b) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Veracyte (i) has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action and does not require any shareholder action or approval, (ii) will not violate or otherwise conflict with any material contract, license, franchise, permit or Applicable Law by which Veracyte is bound or otherwise subject;
 - c) it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
 - d) it shall at all times comply with all Applicable Laws relating to its activities under this Agreement;
 - e) it has (or, as applicable, will have) the full right and interest in all Veracyte Background Technology and Veracyte Data, and

related Intellectual Property Rights, as necessary to use for purposes of its obligations hereunder and to provide the rights granted to JJSI hereunder;

- to its knowledge, the making, using, importing, offering for sale, keeping or selling of Diagnostic Products pursuant to this Agreement will not infringe or conflict with any third party Patent Rights;
- g) as of the Effective Date, it is not the subject of and it is not aware of any pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by a third party challenging Veracyte's rights in, or the validity or scope of, any Veracyte Intellectual Property Rights respecting Veracyte Background Technology or Veracyte Data that are necessary to use for purposes of its obligations hereunder or necessary to provide the rights granted to JJSI hereunder.
- h) Veracyte shall comply with JJSI's policy on data safeguards attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Notwithstanding the above in this Section 10.1.1, Veracyte will not be construed to have breached a warranty in this Section 10.1.1 for a nominal Veracyte breach that is solely the result of a breach by JJSI of one or more warranties under Section 10.1.2.

- 10.1.2 JJSI hereby represent, warrant and covenant to Veracyte as follows as of the Effective Date:
 - a) it is a corporation or entity duly organized and validly existing under the laws of New Jersey;
 - b) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by JJSI (i) has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action and does not require any shareholder action or approval and (ii) will not violate or otherwise conflict with any material contract, license, franchise, permit or Applicable Law by which JJSI is bound or otherwise subject;
 - c) it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
 - d) it shall at all times comply with all Applicable Laws relating to its activities under this Agreement;
 - e) it has (or, as applicable, will have) the full right and interest in all JJSI Material, and related Intellectual Property Rights, as

- necessary to use for purposes of its obligations hereunder and to provide the rights granted to Veracyte hereunder;
- to its knowledge, the use of the JJSI Material and JJSI Data in the development of the Diagnostic Products pursuant to this Agreement will not infringe or conflict with any third party Patent Rights, privacy rights or other contractual obligations;
- g) as of the Effective Date, it is not the subject of and it is not aware of any pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by a third party challenging JJSI rights in, or the validity or scope of, any JJSI Intellectual Property Rights respecting JJSI Material that is necessary to use for purposes of its obligations hereunder or necessary to provide the rights granted to Veracyte hereunder.
- h) JJSI shall comply with JJSI's policy on data safeguards attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Notwithstanding the above in this Section 10.1.2, JJSI will not be construed to have breached a warranty in this Section 10.1.2 for a nominal JJSI breach that is solely the result of a breach by Veracyte of one or more warranties under Section 10.1.1.

Debarment and Exclusion. Each Party represents and warrants that to the best of its knowledge as of the Effective Date neither it, nor any of its employees or agents working on the subject matter of this Agreement, has ever been, is currently, or is the subject of a proceeding that could lead to it becoming, as applicable, a Debarred Entity or Debarred Individual, an Excluded Entity or Excluded Individual or a Convicted Entity or Convicted Individual, nor are they listed on the FDA's Disqualified/Restricted List for clinical investigators. Each Party further covenants, represents and warrants that if, during the Term, it, or any of its employees or agents working on their behalf, becomes or is the subject of a proceeding that could lead to that Party with respect to the subject matter hereof, becoming, as applicable, a Debarred Entity or Debarred Individual, an Excluded Entity or Excluded Individual or a Convicted Entity or Convicted Individual, or added to FDA's Disqualified/Restricted List for clinical investigators, such Party shall immediately notify the other Party, and the Parties shall undertake discussions with respect to such notification. This provision shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement. For purposes of this provision, the following definitions shall apply:

- 10.2.1 A "Debarred Individual" is an individual who has been debarred by the FDA pursuant to 21 U.S.C. §335a (a) or (b) from providing services in any capacity to a person that has an approved or pending drug product application.
- 10.2.2 A "Debarred Entity" is a corporation, partnership or association that has been debarred by the FDA pursuant to 21 U.S.C. §335a (a) or (b) from submitting or assisting in the submission of any abbreviated drug application, or a subsidiary or Affiliate of a Debarred Entity.
- 10.2.3 An "Excluded Individual" or "Excluded Entity" is (i) an individual or entity, as applicable, who has been excluded, debarred, suspended or is otherwise ineligible to participate in federal health care programs such as Medicare or Medicaid by the Office of the Inspector General (OIG/HHS) of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or (ii) is an individual or entity, as applicable, who has been excluded, debarred, suspended or is otherwise ineligible to participate in federal procurement and non-procurement programs, including those produced by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA).
- 10.2.4 A "Convicted Individual" or "Convicted Entity" is an individual or entity, as applicable, who has been convicted of a criminal offense that falls within the ambit of 42 U.S.C. §1320a 7(a), but has not yet been excluded, debarred, suspended or otherwise declared ineligible.
- 10.2.5 "FDA's Disqualified/Restricted List" is the list of clinical investigators restricted from receiving investigational drugs, biologics or devices if FDA has determined that the investigators have repeatedly or deliberately failed to comply with regulatory requirements for studies or have submitted false information to the study sponsor.
- 10.3 <u>Disclaimer.</u> EXCEPT FOR THE EXPRESS REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER VERACYTE NOR JJSI MAKES, AND EACH HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS, ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WHETHER IN FACT OR IN LAW, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.
- 10.4 <u>No Representations Regarding Approval or Commercial Success.</u> Neither Party makes any representations or warranties as to: (a) whether Diagnostic Products will be approved for commercial sale by the applicable Regulatory Authorities; or (b) the commercial potential or success of Diagnostic Products.

11 INDEMNIFICATION; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INSURANCE

- 11.1 <u>Indemnification by JJSI.</u> JJSI shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Veracyte and its Affiliates, and their officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives (collectively, "Veracyte Indemnitees") from any and all Losses resulting from any Third Party suits, claims, actions or demands (collectively, "Third Party Claims"), to the extent arising out of or relating to:
 - 11.1.1 JJSI or its designees breach of any obligation, covenant, agreement, representation or warranty of JJSI or its designees contained in this Agreement; or
 - 11.1.2 any violation of Applicable Law by JJSI or its designees in connection with the performance of JJSI's obligations under this Agreement; or
 - 11.1.3 JJSI or its designees acts or omissions in its conduct of the Development Activities; or
 - 11.1.4 the exercise of rights granted to JJSI hereunder, including JJSI's development, sale, or provision of any therapeutic product resulting from such exercise of rights or JJSI's development, sale or provision of a Companion Diagnostics;

provided, however, JJSI shall not be obligated to indemnify, defend or hold harmless a Veracyte Indemnitee under this Section 11.1 from any Third Party Claim or for any Losses incurred by a Veracyte Indemnitee to the extent arising out of or attributable to (i) any act or omission by a Veracyte Indemnitee or its designees, which constitutes negligence or willful misconduct on the part of a Veracyte Indemnitee or its designees or (ii) any breach of a representation or warranty by Veracyte.

- 11.2 <u>Indemnification by Veracyte.</u> Veracyte shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless JJSI and its Affiliates, and their officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives (collectively, "JJSI Indemnitees") from and against any and all Losses resulting from any Third Party Claims arising out of or relating to:
 - 11.2.1 Veracyte or its designees breach of any obligation, covenant, agreement, representation or warranty of Veracyte contained in this Agreement;
 - 11.2.2 any violation of Applicable Law by Veracyte or its designees, in connection with the performance of Veracyte's obligations under this Agreement; or

- 11.2.3 Veracyte or its designees acts or omission in its conduct of the Development Activities; or
- 11.2.4 the exercise of rights granted to Veracyte hereunder, including Veracyte's development, sale, or provision of Diagnostic Products;

provided, however, Veracyte shall not be obligated to indemnify, defend or hold harmless a JJSI Indemnitee under this Section 11.2 from any Third Party Claim or for any Losses incurred by a JJSI Indemnitee to the extent arising out of or attributable to (i) any act or omission by a JJSI Indemnitee, or its designees which constitutes negligence or willful misconduct on the part of a JJSI Indemnitee or its designees or (ii) any breach of a representation or warranty by JJSI.

- 11.3 Control of Defense. Any entity entitled to indemnification under Section 11.1 or Section 11.2 of this Agreement shall give written notice to the indemnifying Party of any Third Party Claims that may be subject to indemnification, promptly after learning of such Third Party Claim. Within a reasonable time after receiving such notice, the indemnifying Party shall assume the defense of such Third Party Claims with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified Party. The indemnified Party shall cooperate with the indemnifying Party in such defense. The indemnified Party may, at its option and expense, be represented by counsel of its choice in any action or proceeding with respect to such Third Party Claim. The indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any litigation costs or expenses incurred by the indemnified Party without the indemnifying Party's written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld. The indemnifying Party shall not settle any such Third Party Claim if such settlement (a) does not fully and unconditionally release the indemnified Party from all liability relating thereto, (b) adversely impacts the rights granted to the indemnified Party under this Agreement in a material way, or (c) admits liability on the part of the indemnified Party, unless the indemnified Party otherwise agrees in writing. The indemnified Party shall not settle any Third Party Claim for which indemnification is sought hereunder without the prior written consent of the indemnifying Party.
- 11.4 Limitation of Liability. EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SUCH DAMAGES THAT ARISE DUE TO (A) A PARTY'S WILLFUL MISCONDUCT UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, OR (B) ANY BREACH OF INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS ARTICLE 11, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES FOR ANY CAUSE OF ACTION, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR

OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST REVENUES, PROFITS OR BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY WAS OR SHOULD HAVE BEEN AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF THESE DAMAGES.

11.5Insurance.

- 11.5.1Each Party shall maintain in full force and effect during the Term, and for a period of not less than [***] years thereafter, valid and collectible insurance policies providing liability insurance coverage to protect against potential liabilities and risk arising out of activities to be performed under this Agreement.
- 11.5.2During the Term, and for a period of not less than (3) years thereafter, Veracyte shall maintain (a) commercial general liability insurance with limits not less than [***] general aggregate, [***] per occurrence, and [***] for personal and advertising injury, (b) umbrella liability with limits of not less than [***] per occurrence and [***] general aggregate, and (c) products and professional liability insurance of [***] in the aggregate and [***] per occurrence. If such coverage is written on a claims made form, Veracyte will maintain continuous coverage for all products either by purchase of extended reporting coverage if the policy is cancelled, replaced or terminated or by purchase of replacement coverage using the retroactive date from the prior policy (nose coverage). Such Insurance shall include worldwide coverage.
- 11.5.3During the Term of this agreement, and for a period of not less than [***] years thereafter, JJSI shall maintain (a) commercial general liability insurance with a limit not less than [***] general aggregate, [***] per occurrence, [***] aggregate for products and completed operations, and [***] for personal and advertising injury and (b) product liability insurance with a limit not less than [***] each occurrence and [***] annual aggregate. Such Insurance shall include worldwide coverage.
- 11.5.4With the exception of JJSI's product liability insurance, all insurance required in these provisions shall be placed with an insurer with an A.M. Best Rating not less than A-/VII.
- 11.5.5Upon written request, Veracyte and JJSI shall furnish the respective party with certificates of insurance evidencing required coverage under this agreement and notify the other Party in writing in the event of insurance cancellation.

12 **CONFIDENTIALITY**

Confidentiality Obligation and Restrictions on Use. As of and after the Effective Date, all 12.1 Confidential Information disclosed, revealed or otherwise made available by one Party ("Disclosing Party") to the other Party ("Receiving Party") under, or as a result of, this Agreement, the drafts of the Non-Binding Discussion Guide, or the MTA, is furnished to the Receiving Party solely to permit the Receiving Party to exercise its rights, and perform its obligations under, and subject to the provisions and limitations of, this Agreement and may be used by the Receiving Party only for such purposes. The Receiving Party shall not use any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information for any other purpose, and shall not disclose, reveal or otherwise make any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information available to any other person, firm, corporation or other entity, without the prior written authorization of the Disclosing Party. As of and after the Effective Date, all exchanges of Confidential Information shall be governed by the provisions of this Agreement, whether such exchange took place before or after the Effective Date. In furtherance of the Receiving Party's obligations under this Article 12, the Receiving Party shall protect the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to the same extent it protects its own confidential information of like kind and sensitivity. Without limiting the generality of this Section 12.1, the Receiving Party shall disclose any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information only to those of its Affiliates, officers, employees, licensors, licensees, sublicensees, contractors, collaborators, consultants, investigators, attorneys and financial advisors that have a need to know the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information (as determined in the Receiving Party's sole discretion), in order for the Receiving Party to exercise its rights and perform its obligations under this Agreement, and only if such Affiliates, officers, employees, licensors, licensees, sublicensees, Third Party contractors, attorneys and financial advisors have executed appropriate written agreements on confidentiality and non-use containing substantially similar terms regarding confidentiality and non-use as those set out in this Agreement or are otherwise bound by obligations of confidentiality effectively prohibiting the unauthorized use or disclosure of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information. The Receiving Party shall (i) promptly furnish the Disclosing Party with written notice of any known unauthorized use or disclosure of any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information by any Affiliates, officers, employees, licensors, licensees, sublicensees, Third Party contractors, attorneys or financial advisors of the Receiving Party, (ii) unless authorized by the Disclosing Party, be liable to the Disclosing Party for such unauthorized use or disclosure and (iii) take all actions that the Disclosing Party reasonably

requests in order to prevent any further unauthorized use or disclosure of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information.

For purposes of clarity, a Party owning Confidential Information under the terms of this Agreement that was produced by the other Party shall be deemed the "Disclosing Party" and the other Party the "Receiving Party" for purposes of this Article 12.

12.2 Exceptions.

- 12.2.1 Confidential Information shall not include information that:
 - a) is or becomes publicly available through no breach of this Agreement by the Receiving Party;
 - b) was known to the Receiving Party or its Affiliates prior to disclosure under this Agreement or the Research Agreement by the Disclosing Party (as evidenced by the Receiving Party's or its Affiliates' officers', employees', licensees', sublicensee's, Third Party contractors', attorneys', or financial advisors' written records); or
 - c) is disclosed, revealed or otherwise made available to the Receiving Party or its Affiliates by a Third Party that, to the Receiving Party's or its Affiliates' knowledge, is under no obligation of confidentiality relating to such information; or
 - d) was independently developed by or for the Receiving Party or its Affiliate without use of or reference to the Confidential Information of the other Party, as evidenced by the Receiving Party's or its Affiliates', officers', employees', licensees', sublicensee's, Third Party contractors', attorneys', or financial advisors' written records.
- Compelled Disclosure: Any Party may disclose Confidential Information to the extent it is required to be disclosed under any court order, securities regulation, government enforcement action or Applicable Law (collectively "Compelled Disclosure"), provided that the Receiving Party, unless prohibited by, or made impractical by the timing of, the Compelled Disclosure, provides the Disclosing Party with the following (i) prompt notice of any Compelled Disclosure, including any orders or statutory provisions related thereto no less than [***] Business Days from the date of the proposed disclosure (ii) the text of the proposed disclosure, (iii) reasonable assistance to the Disclosing Party's efforts to limit the scope of the proposed disclosure to such Confidential Information which is

necessary to satisfy such Compelled Disclosure and (iv) reasonable assistance to protect the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information that is not subject to the Compelled Disclosure from disclosure to the public or to any governmental or quasi-governmental body. For Clarity, disclosure as part of a submission seeking Regulatory Approval is not a "Compelled Disclosure" under this provision.

- 12.4 <u>Comingled Disclosures:</u> The Parties agree and acknowledge that the incorporation of one Party's Confidential Information or the comingling of both Parties' Confidential into one or more documents does not transfer ownership of such Confidential Information to the drafter or drafters of such documents.
- 12.5 <u>Term of Confidentiality Obligations.</u> All of the Receiving Party's obligations under Section 12.1 with respect to the protection of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information shall survive for a period of seven (7) years following the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- 12.6 <u>Publicity.</u> No public announcement concerning the existence, terms or subject matter of this Agreement shall be made, either directly or indirectly, by any Party, without first obtaining the prior written approval of the other Party and agreement upon the nature and text of such public announcement which such agreement and approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 12.7 <u>Non-Use of Names</u>. No Party (or its Affiliates) shall use, either directly or indirectly, the Trademarks of the other Party (or its Affiliates), or the name of the other Party, any of its respective officers, employees or board members in any publicity, marketing advertising or other documents (or other disclosures) unless a copy or transcript of the proposed disclosure is submitted to and approved in advance in writing by the other Party (in its sole discretion).
- Prior Confidentiality Agreements. This Agreement supersedes the MTA with respect to information disclosed thereunder and supersedes any other confidentiality agreement between the Parties with respect to information to be used under this Agreement. Any such information disclosed pursuant to the MTA or any other confidentiality agreement shall be deemed Confidential Information of the applicable Party for purposes of this Agreement, subject to the exceptions specified in Section 12.2.
- 12.9 <u>Publications.</u> No Party, its Affiliates or Third Party contractors shall submit a publication to a journal, paper, magazine or any other such

similar disclosure relating to the Data, the Development or Commercialization of a Diagnostic Product without the prior written agreement of the other Party, such permission shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Party desiring to publish such proposed publication shall submit a copy of the same to the other Party at least [***] calendar days prior to submission of the same to any third party. If the non-publishing Party's Confidential Information is disclosed in the draft, at the written request of the non-publishing Party, the publishing Party shall remove such Confidential Information. If the non-publishing Party identifies any potentially patentable material that the nonpublishing Party Controls under this Agreement, the publishing Party will delay submission of the proposed publication to allow for the filing of patent applications by the non-publishing Party. Such delay shall not exceed an additional ninety (90) days. If the publishing Party does not receive the non-publishing Party's written request within the [***] day period of this Section 12.9, the publishing Party may submit or publish the proposed draft without further delay. The non-publishing Party's contribution shall be acknowledged in any publication by co-authorship or acknowledgment, in accordance with International Committee of Medical Journal Editors guidelines, and the publishing party shall reasonably consider any comments that the other Party may have with respect to the proposed publication.

12.10 SEC Filings. To the extent a Party reasonably believes that it is required by governmental regulation (such as the Securities & Exchange Commission regulations) to disclose the execution and/or terms of this Agreement or, the Program Plan or Commercialization Plan, it shall notify the other Party prior to execution of the Agreement. In addition, that Party shall: (a) provide the other Party with at least [***] Business Days prior notice of the intended disclosure; (b) provide the other Party with a draft of the intended disclosure for review and comments; and (c) incorporate the other Party's reasonable requests to modify the draft disclosure (including without limitation, redactions of that Party's Confidential Information); and d) as promptly as reasonably practicable, provide the other Party with a copy of the relevant portions of any SEC comment letter or other written communication that expresses an objection by the SEC staff to any redaction or omission of information about, or specific terms or provisions of, the Agreement, or Program Plan or Commercialization Plan, from such filing; and (e) before publicly disclosing such information or restoring the redacted terms or provisions in the disclosure, incorporate the other Party's timely and reasonable requests to modify the draft disclosure (including without limitation, revised redacted terms or provisions in the disclosure) unless the Party believes in its reasonable judgment and pursuant to advice from legal counsel that any SEC comment letter or other written communication

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested.

Page 36 of 46

pursuant to clause (d) or applicable law or regulation requires such disclosure; and make itself available for discussions on the subject.

13 TERM AND TERMINATION

- 13.1 <u>Term.</u> This Agreement shall become effective as of the Effective Date. Unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of this Article 12, this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the date that the last to expire revenue sharing obligation under Article 7 expires.
- 13.2 <u>Termination of This Agreement Prior to Expiration of the Term.</u> This Agreement may be terminated prior to the end of the Term in the following circumstances. The Parties shall provide written notices of termination pursuant to the obligations of this Section 13.2.
 - 13.2.1 <u>JJSI Termination Without Cause.</u> Commencing at the [***] year anniversary of the Effective Date, JJSI may terminate this Agreement in its entirety without cause by providing at least [***] calendar days prior written notice to Veracyte at any time during the Term.
 - 13.2.2 Termination for Material Breach. If either Party commits a material breach or default of any of its obligations hereunder (such Party, the "Breaching Party"), the other Party hereto (the "Non-Breaching Party") may give the Breaching Party written notice of such material breach or default. Such written notice shall clearly identify the applicable breach and the Non-Breaching Party's intention to terminate this Agreement. If the Breaching Party fails to cure such breach or default within [***] calendar days after the date of the Non-Breaching Party's written notice thereof, or if the Breaching Party fails to commence using Commercially Reasonable Efforts to cure such breach or default within such [***] calendar day period, this Agreement may be terminated by the Non-Breaching Party's second written notice to the Breaching Party sent after the end of the [***] day cure period. Such second written notice terminates this Agreement upon the Breaching Party's receipt of such second written. If the Breaching Party indicates by written notice that it will be unable or is unwilling to cure the breach, this Agreement may be terminated by Non-Breaching Party's second written notice, which is effective to terminate this Agreement immediately upon the Breaching Party's receipt thereof.
 - 13.2.3 <u>Termination for Insolvency.</u> Each Party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, immediately by giving written notice of termination to the other Party, if the other Party files a voluntary petition, or if an involuntary petition is granted in respect of the other

Party and appeal proceedings are not commenced within [***] Business Days from the date of such petition under the bankruptcy provisions of Applicable Law, or the other Party is declared insolvent, undergoes voluntary or involuntary dissolution, or makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or is unable to pay its debts as they come due, or suffers the appointment of a receiver or trustee over all, or substantially all, of its assets or properties. All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to this Agreement by Veracyte to JJSI, and by JJSI to Veracyte, are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under Article 101 (52) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Parties agree that each Party, as a licensee of such Intellectual Property Rights under this Agreement, shall retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code.

- 13.3 <u>Consequences of Termination or Expiration of this Agreement.</u> Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, upon termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, all licenses granted to each Party by the other Party in this Agreement shall automatically terminate. In the event that either Party terminates this Agreement prior to the end of Term, licenses are hereby granted, continued, or terminated as specified, property shall be transferred, and payments shall be made as follows:
 - a) If JJSI terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2.1 (Without Cause) (i) JJSI shall shall pay Veracyte for any Milestone Events already completed by Veracyte and not previously paid by JJSI, (ii) the licenses granted to Veracyte under this Agreement shall continue, and (iii) and the licenses granted to JJSI under this Agreement shall continue.
 - b) If JJSI terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2.2 (for Material Breach by Veracyte), the licenses granted to JJSI under this Agreement shall survive such termination.
 - c) If JJSI terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2.3 (Insolvency) all licenses granted to JJSI under this Agreement shall be remain in effect.
 - d) If Veracyte terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2.2 (for Material Breach by JJSI) (i) JJSI shall pay Veracyte for any Milestone Events already completed by Veracyte and not previously paid by JJSI and (ii) all licenses granted to Veracyte under this Agreement shall remain in effect.

- e) If Veracyte terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2.3 (Insolvency) all licenses granted to Veracyte under this Agreement shall remain in effect.
- Return of Confidential Information. Following any termination or expiration of this Agreement, and upon written request of the other Party, each Party shall, and shall cause its Affiliates to, return or destroy all of the other Party's Confidential Information it has received under this Agreement [***] calendar days after such written request, provided (i) that the owner of such Confidential Information provides the other Party with written instructions concerning whether such information should be returned or destroyed (including any requests for certification of destruction) within [***] Business Days from such termination or expiration and (ii) that the Confidential Information is not necessary for the receiving party to be able to exercise its rights retained after termination or expiry of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing a single copy of such Confidential Information may be retained by such other Party for the sole purpose of determining the scope of obligations incurred under this Agreement and shall provide the other Party with certification by an officer of the company that all such materials have been destroyed.
- Survival. Termination of the Agreement for whatever reason in accordance with the provisions hereof or expiration of this Agreement shall not affect the accrued rights of the Parties, and shall not limit remedies that may be otherwise available in law or equity. Article 8 (JJSI Audits of Veracyte), Article 9 (Intellectual Property; Licenses) as provided in Section 13.3 above, Article 10 (Representations, Warranties and Covenants), Article 11 (Indemnification; Limitation of Liability; Insurance), Article 12 (Confidentiality), Article 13 (Term and Termination, Article 14 (Miscellaneous) together with any other provision that, either expressly or by its nature is intended to survive, shall survive expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.

14 MISCELLANEOUS

Assignment. This Agreement may not be assigned by either Party in whole or in part without the prior written consent of the other Party, except that either Party may assign its rights under this Agreement to an Affiliate or in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of the assets to which this Agreement relates. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Parties.

- 14.2 <u>Affiliates.</u> Each Party has the right, in its sole discretion, to perform some or all of its obligations and exercise some or all of its rights under this Agreement through its Affiliates.
- Relationship of the Parties. The status of a Party under this Agreement shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as creating a partnership, joint venture or agency relationship between the Parties or as granting either Party the authority to bind or contract any obligation in the name of or on the account of the other Party or to make any statements, representations, warranties or commitments on behalf of the other Party.
- 14.4 <u>Non-Exclusive Relationship.</u> Subject to the restrictions set forth in Article 9 (Intellectual Property; Licenses), this Agreement is a non-exclusive agreement in that: (a) JJSI may develop and commercialize a diagnostic test for the diagnosis of lung cancer alone or in collaboration with a Third Party, without any obligations or consideration to Veracyte; and (b) Veracyte may develop and commercialize other diagnostic products, including for the diagnosis of lung cancer and alone or with a Third Party, provided that neither Party shall use any Confidential Information or Technology Controlled by the other Party in connection with any such development or commercialization activity.
- 14.5 <u>Fair Market Value</u>. The compensation set forth above represents the fair market value of the obligations contained in this Agreement, has not been determined in a manner which takes into account the volume or value of any referrals or business otherwise generated between Veracyte and JJSI that would be prohibited by the federal anti-kickback law set forth in 42 U.S.C. §1320a-7b, and shall not obligate Veracyte to purchase, use, recommend or arrange for the use of any products offered by JJSI or any of its Affiliates.
- Payment Reporting. The Physician Payments Transparency Requirements of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (codified at 42 U.S.C. 1320a-7h) and implementing regulations, require JJSI to annually report to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS") certain information about payments and transfers of value provided directly or indirectly to U.S. physicians and teaching hospitals. As required by law, JJSI will report to CMS information about payments or transfers of value JJSI provides to Veracyte under this Agreement, which CMS will make publicly available. Such reported information will include the identity and business address of Veracyte, the value and purpose of any payments or transfers of value that are made in connection with this Agreement, and any other information as may be required by law. JJSI may also report information about

compensation, payments and transfers of value provided under this Agreement as necessary to meet any other legal requirements, and JJSI reserves the right to post such information on a website accessible to the public, whether or not required by law.

- 14.7 <u>Entire Agreement.</u> This Agreement contains the entire and only agreement between the Parties and supersedes and cancels all prior written or oral agreements, undertakings and negotiations between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including the MTA and the drafts of the Non-Binding Discussion Guide. Each Party confirms that it is not relying on any representations or warranties of the other Party except as specifically set out in this Agreement and therein. Exhibits A, B, and C referred to in this Agreement are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this Agreement.
- Amendments. No amendments, changes, modifications or alterations of the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon either Party unless made in writing and signed by both Parties, provided, however, that a Party may give written notice of a change of address for notifications as provided in Section 14.16 that will be effective without written agreement of the other Party.
- 14.9 <u>Enforcement.</u> The failure of either any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall in no manner affect its rights at a later time to enforce the same.
- 14.10 <u>Waiver.</u> No term, provision or condition of this Agreement shall be waived unless such waiver is evidenced in writing and signed by the waiving Party.
- 14.11 <u>Severability.</u> If any part of this Agreement is declared invalid by any legally governing authority having jurisdiction over a Party, then such declaration shall not affect the remainder of the Agreement and the invalidated provision shall be revised in a manner that will render such provision valid while preserving the Parties' original intent to the maximum extent possible.
- 14.12 <u>Joint Negotiation.</u> This Agreement is the joint product of Veracyte and JJSI, and each provision hereof has been subject to the mutual consultation, negotiation and agreement of the parties and their respective legal counsel and advisers and any rule of construction that a document shall be interpreted or construed against the drafting party shall not be applicable.

- 14.13 <u>Headings and Titles.</u> Headings and titles in this Agreement are for convenience purposes only and shall not in any way influence the construction, performance and enforcement of any of its provisions.
- 14.14 Interpretation. Words in the singular shall be deemed to include the plural and vice versa and words of one gender shall be deemed to include the other genders as the context requires. The terms "hereof," "herein," and "herewith" and words of similar import shall, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as a whole (including all of the Exhibits hereto) and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. Article, Section, and Exhibit references are to the Articles, Sections, and Exhibits to this Agreement unless otherwise specified. Unless otherwise stated, all references to any agreement shall be deemed to include the Exhibits, Schedules and Annexes, if any, to such agreement. The word "including" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall mean "including, without limitation," unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise specified. Unless otherwise specified in a particular case, the word "days" refers to calendar days. References herein to this Agreement shall be deemed to refer to this Agreement as of its Effective Date and as it may be amended thereafter, unless otherwise specified. References to the performance, discharge or fulfillment of any liability in accordance with its terms shall have meaning only to the extent such liability has terms; if the liability does not have terms, the reference shall mean performance, discharge or fulfillment of such liability. If there is any inconsistency between this Agreement and its Exhibits or other ancillary documents this Agreement shall prevail.
- 14.15 <u>Force Majeure</u>. Neither Party shall lose any rights hereunder or be liable to the other Party for damages or losses on account of failure of performance by the defaulting Party, other than a failure to make payment, if the failure is occasioned directly or indirectly by government action, war, terrorism, fire, explosion, flood, strike, lockout, embargo, shortage of utilities, act of God, or any other cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the defaulting Party, provided that the Party claiming force majeure has exerted all Commercially Reasonable Efforts to avoid or remedy such force majeure; provided, however, that in no event shall a Party be required to settle any labor dispute or disturbance. Such excuse shall continue as long as the condition preventing the performance continues. Upon cessation of such condition, the affected Party shall promptly resume performance hereunder. Each Party agrees to give the other Party prompt written notice of the occurrence of any such condition, the nature thereof, and the extent to which the affected Party will be unable to perform its obligations hereunder. Each Party further agrees to use all Commercially Reasonable Efforts to correct the condition as quickly as possible and

to give the other Party prompt written notice when it is again fully able to perform its obligations hereunder.

14.16 Notices. Any notice, request, demand, waiver, consent, approval or other communication permitted or required under this Agreement shall be in writing, shall refer specifically to this Agreement and shall be deemed given only if delivered by hand or by internationally recognized overnight delivery service that maintains records of delivery, addressed to the Parties at their respective addresses specified below or to such other address as the Party may have provided to the other Party in writing. Such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the date delivered by hand or on the second Business Day (at the place of delivery) after deposit with an internationally recognized overnight delivery service. This Section is not intended to govern the day-to-day business communications necessary between the Parties in performing their obligations under the terms of this Agreement. All notices under this Agreement will be deemed given when made to the address shown below:

If to Veracyte:

Veracyte, Inc.

6000 Shoreline Court

Suite 300

South San Francisco, California 94080

Attention: Chairman and CEO

If to JJSI:

Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. 1 Johnson & Johnson Plaza New Brunswick, NJ 08901 Attention:

With a copy to:

Office of General Counsel Johnson & Johnson One Johnson & Johnson Plaza New Brunswick, New Jersey 08933 Attention: Patent attorney for Lung Cancer Initiative

14.17 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement is governed by and shall be construed according to the laws of the State of New York, United States of America, as between two residents thereof without regard to the international

treaties and conventions on conflict of law or its other conflict of laws principles. The Parties hereby disclaim the application to this Agreement of the United Nations Convention on the International Sale of Goods.

- 14.18 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. The Parties shall first attempt to resolve any disputes between them arising in respect of or out of this Agreement through good faith negotiations, if applicable in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.2. If the Parties fail to resolve any such dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement through negotiations within [***] days of the dispute, controversy of claim having been referred to their senior executives designated to this effect, the dispute shall be resolved by arbitration, in accordance with the Rules of Arbitration of the American Arbitration Association (AAA) in effect at the time of the request for arbitration, before three neutral arbitrators who have not had any business, employment, or other relationship with any of the Parties to said dispute, one arbitrator to be selected by each Party and the third arbitrator selected by the two arbitrators so selected. The arbitration shall be conducted in the English language in New York, New York. The Parties to such dispute shall provide such information, testimony, and evidence as requested by the arbitrators. The decision of two or more of the arbitrators shall be final. The Parties shall bear their own costs and expenses of preparing testimony, presenting witnesses and evidence, including attorney's fees and costs. The costs of the arbitrators and the proceedings shall be borne by the Parties equally. The award of the arbitrators shall be in writing and shall be binding and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction. Each Party shall have the right before or during any arbitration to seek and obtain from an appropriate court provisional remedies such as attachment, preliminary injunction, replevin, etc. to avoid irreparable harm, maintain the status quo, or preserve the subject matter of the arbitration. EACH PARTY HERETO WAIVES (1) ITS RIGHT TO TRIAL OF ANY ISSUE BY JURY, AND (2) ANY CLAIM FOR ATTORNEY FEES, COSTS AND PREJUDGEMENT INTEREST.
- 14.19 <u>Counterparts.</u> This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Each party acknowledges that an original signature or a copy thereof transmitted by facsimile or other electronic means shall constitute an original signature for purposes of this Agreement.

[The signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, JJSI and Veracyte, intending to be legally bound, have executed this Agreement by their respective duly authorized representatives.

This Agreement shall be made out in two (2) originals and each of the Parties hereto shall be handed one original copy.

Veracyte, Inc.: Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc.:

Place: Place:

12/28/2018 12/28/2018 Date: Date:

/s/ Bonnie Anderson /s/ Meredith Stevens

Name: Bonnie Anderson Name: Meredith Stevens

Title: Chairman & CEO Title: President JJSI

EXHIBIT A

PROGRAM PLAN

This Program Plan defines the Diagnostic Product goals, deliverables and milestones as agreed to in the Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. and Veracyte, Inc. Diagnostic Development Agreement. In addition to specific project and milestone-specific reviews to be held per the Joint Steering Committee Responsibilities in the Agreement and as detailed in the project milestones (below), quarterly scientific reviews will be planned for all projects.

Project #1: Second-generation b	<u>oronchial genomic classifier</u>	<u>(code named Perce</u>	<u>pta V2)</u>
---------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------	----------------

Goal: [***]
Intended Use: [***]
Performance Requirements: [***]

Cohorts [***]

Genomic Data Generation: Veracyte's "RNA Whole-transcriptome Sequencing Assay (aka Unified Assay or UA)". (Veracyte

Data)

Clinical Data Description: [***]

Key Project Milestones: (Responsibility of Veracyte)

TASK:	Target Completion Date
[***]	[***]

Project #2: nasa-RISK Proof-of-Concept Summary Report

Goal: [***]

Cohorts [***]

Genomic Data Generation: Veracyte's "RNA Whole-transcriptome Sequencing Assay (aka Unified Assay or UA)" (Veracyte Data)

Clinical Data Description: [***]

Key Project Milestones: (Responsibility of Veracyte)

TASK:	Target Completion Date
[***]	[***]

Project #3: nasa-RISK Lung Cancer Diagnostic from a nasal swab

Goal: [***]

Cohorts: [***]

Genomic Data Generation: Veracyte's "RNA Whole-transcriptome Sequencing Assay (aka Unified Assay or UA)" (Veracyte Data)

Intended Use: [***]

Clinical Data Description: [***]

Key Project Milestones: (Veracyte's Responsibility with JJSI Support)

TASK:	Target Completion Date
[***]	[***]

Data Transfer:

[***]

Biological Sample Transfer:

[***]

Summary of Performance and Financial Obligations:

Summary of Performance and Financial Obligations:

Performance and Financial Obligations

Percepta v2:

A. Transfer of Veracyte Data from [***] to Advance JJSI's Therapeutic Efforts
--	---

A-1 Veracyte transfers [***] and Clinical Data to JJSI by [***]

A-2 Veracyte transfers [***] and Clinical Data to JJSI by [***]

Transfer of Veracyte Data from [***] to Advance JJSI's Therapeutic Efforts

A-3 Veracyte transfers [***] (VCYT Prior Access through MTA) to JJSI by [***]

Total Milestone Payment Advanced at time of Execution of Agreement for Receipt of data by \$5.0M

[***]

B. Advancing "Field of Injury Diagnostics" in Bronchial Airway (Percepta v2)

B-4 Milestone Payment to Veracyte - [***] [***]

B-5 Milestone Payment to Veracyte - [***] [***

B-6 Milestone Payment to Veracyte - [***] [***

B-7 (Royalty)

Percepta v2 Royalty from Veracyte to JJSI per terms of the agreement

Nasa-Risk:

C. Transfer of $\begin{bmatrix} *** \end{bmatrix}$ + Milestone for $\begin{bmatrix} *** \end{bmatrix}$

C-8a Milestone payment to Veracyte - [***]

C-8b Milestone payment to Veracyte - [***]

Total Milestone Payment Upon achievement of these tasks [***]

D. Collaboration to Support Veracyte's Development and Commercialization of Nasa-Risk Product

JJSI Grants Access to [***] to Advance Commercial Product Development for Nasa-Risk Product

[***] D-9a [***]

```
D-9b [***]

[***]- Protocol ready for enrollment

D-10a [***]

[***]

D-10b [***]
```

Advancement of Field of Injury ("FOI") Technology - Performance Milestones (Nasal Airway - Nasa-Risk)

D-11 Milestone payment to Veracyte - [***] [***]

D-12 Milestone payment to Veracyte - [***] [***]

D-13 (Royalty) nasa-RISK Royalty from Veracyte to JJSI per terms of the agreement

The foregoing is a summary – the actual financial payment obligations are as set forth in the Agreement.

EXHIBIT B

DATA SAFEGUARDS

Definition: For the purpose of this Exhibit only, the terms listed below shall have the meaning as defined below.

Data shall mean all data, including, but not limited to, raw data, processed data, notebook records, documents, reports, presentations, computer models, deliverables, written, printed, graphic, video and audio recorded information contained in any computer database or computer readable form and other results supplied to or generated by Provider, Provider Parties, Institutions or Investigators as the result of providing Services under this Agreement.

- 1. Provider represents, warrants, covenants and certifies that the Data will be collected and generated following the specifications contained in this Agreement, all written instructions provided by [Janssen], and all applicable good research practices.
- 2. Data will be accurate, reliable and all results generated during the performance of services shall be reconstructable, repeatable and traceable. Provider must verify the Data during generation and prior to transfer of the Data to [Janssen].
- 3. Provider must keep a separate written or electronic notebook record of all activity associated with the performance of services under this Agreement. Such records must document all data processing steps, including detailed notes of calculations applied, reasoning used for excluded data points and any decisions made in furtherance of the services, to allow for complete and transparent reporting of activities conducted in the performance of services under this Agreement.
- 4. Provider shall collect and store hard copy as well as electronic Data securely in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, including but not limited to [Janssen] policies related to records management.
- 5. Provider must report all Data and its processing steps, decision-points, acceptance criteria, methods, calculations and results (successful and unsuccessful experiments) to [Janssen] at mutually agreed upon points in time.
- 6. All Data generated must be [transferred][made available] either as an original or as an electronic copy by Provider to [Janssen] at mutually agreed upon time points or at the latest at the completion

of the Services. Data which were generated or modified in electronic format must be transferred to [Janssen] in electronic format.

- 7. No Data shall be destroyed without the prior written approval of [Janssen].
- 8. During and up to [***] months after the completion of the Services, Provider will ensure that representatives of [Janssen] have access to Provider's and Provider Affiliates' premises, upon reasonable advance notice during regular business hours, for the purpose of reviewing the services, and the Data related thereto, and the systems and processes which were used to generate and process the Data. In the event that Provider is found responsible for quality or data integrity issues with the Data generated under this agreement, Provider will seek to resolve any issues by a mutually agreed upon date.

EXHIBIT C

VERACYTE WIRE TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS

[***] Confidential Treatment Requested.

Page 1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statements (Forms S-8 Nos. 333-191992, 333-203097, 333-210185, 333-216388 and 333-223292) pertaining to the 2008 Stock Plan and 2013 Stock Incentive Plan of Veracyte, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-205206) pertaining to the Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Veracyte, Inc., and
- (3) Registration Statements (Forms S-3 Nos. 333-204368, 333-205204, and 333-224576) of Veracyte, Inc.;

of our reports dated February 25, 2019, with respect to the financial statements of Veracyte, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Veracyte, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Veracyte, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2018.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California February 25, 2019

PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Bonnie H. Anderson, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Veracyte, Inc.:
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Keith S. Kennedy, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Veracyte, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ Keith Kennedy

Keith Kennedy
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ Keith Kennedy

Keith Kennedy
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)